

## GAMAGE FOR BILLIAR

D 7
andi

$\lg$ T
s. $t$
ty,
10s.
th s
; 17
th s
jbequeatbed
to
2 ir
327
The ひnipersity of Toronto $\mathbb{L i b r a r y}$
bv
Gre
3s, 1

## Tbe late sidaurice Wutton, $\mathbb{M} . \mathfrak{Z} ., \mathbb{I L} \mathbb{I} . \boldsymbol{\boxplus}$.

Drincipal of University College
$1901=1928$
*

## Gamage for Games.

## CHEAPEST AND BEST HOUSE IN THE WORLD.

If unable to call, write for our Complete Catalogue, sent post free to any address.
"ST.

## GEORGE'S"

## CHESSMEN.

Boxwood and Ebony Stained in Rosewood box.
Size $0,10 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~d} . ; 1,1 / 1 \frac{1}{2} ; 2,1 / 8 ; 3,2 /-; 4,2 / 6 ; 5,3 / 3 ; 6,8 / 11$. Postage, $3 d$. per set.
THE REAT STAUNTON CHESSMEN. Ebony and Boxwood, small size, in Mahogany box, lined, 11/6.
aarger and superior sets ... ... ... 13/9, 15/9, £1 2s. 6d., etc., etc.
"STAUNTON" CHESSMEN BOXED COMPIETE.
3oxwood, size $0,2 / 1$; $1,2 / 4 \frac{1}{2}$; 2, 2/71 ; 3, 3/-; 4, 3/6; 5, 3/11; 6, 4/6. - Draped Green Baize in Polished Boxes, 4/6, 4/11, 5/9.
," Loaded ... ... ... ... 6/6, - 7/6.
SPFCIAT TINE-CHESSMEN.
Size o, 61 $\frac{1}{2}$., boxed complete. Size 1, 10d., boxed complete.


IAHOGANY POCKET CHESSBOARDS
Vith Pegged Men for Railway or Sea use.
in., $4 / 9$; 6 in., 6/-; 8 in., 8/-; 9 in., 9/Postage 3d. per set.
ipecial Line - Pocket Chessboard (as above).
Price ... 3/11. Postage $3 d$.

## DRAUGHTS.

Bbonised \& Boxwood, Polished, in Mahogany box, r in., $10 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~d}$. ; $1 \frac{1}{4} \mathrm{in}$., $1 / 1 \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}}$; $1 \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in} ., ~} 1 / 4 \frac{1}{2}$. Superior Finish, in Polished Mahogany box, 1 in., 1/4 $\frac{1}{2}$; $1 \frac{1}{8}$ in., 1/6; ilin., $1 / 8$; in in., 1/11 $\frac{1}{1}$.
Wood Draught Boards, from $1 / 3$ to $10 / 6$.
DOMINOES.
in Wood Bo. : 9d., 11 d., 1/3 $\frac{1}{2}$. Superior Sets, $1 / 4 \frac{1}{2}, 1 / 9 \frac{1}{t}, 2 / 4,2 / 6,3 /-$, etc., etc.

## A. W. GAMAGE, Ltd., Holborn, E.C.

Orders over 10/-Carriage paid, unless otherwise stated.

# JOHN PIGGOTT, 

Please send Post Card for General Illustrated Price List, Post Free.

EASY FITTING, ELEGANT and DURABLE.

PRINCE ALBERT FROCK COAT.

## FACTS

ABOUT FASHIONS.

## I want to say

to all gentlemen that I have left nothing undone to make my stock better and more stylish than anybody else's. The cut of the Ready Made Clothes is precisely the same as the best "to order" Merchant Tailors will recommend; and precisely the same textures and patterns are shown in the fabrics.


CHESS-In Polished Boxes. Best Ebony and Boxwood, French Polished-
No. r
$\begin{array}{llll}2 / 9 & 4 /- & 6 / 6 & 9 / 6 \text { per set. }\end{array}$ Chess Boards, Leather - $1 / 1$ to $4 / 9$ ,, Best Mahogany, 10/3 to 22/6 Postage $3 d$.

Suit complete, to order,
50/- 55/- 60/-

Ready Made. OVERCOATS

176, 21/-, 25/-, $30 /-$ 35/-. NORFOLK SUITS 17/3 to 27/6. CYCLING SUITS 9/6 to 30/-.
SERGE SUITS 12/3 to 26/-. TWEED SUITS 20/-, 25/-.
LOUNGE SUITS
 12/3, 18/6, 22/6.

## WALKING

KNICKERS 8/5, 9/11.
HATS, BOOTS, SHOES, and HOSIERY, in Great Variety.

## To Order.

 25/- to 70/-.
ULSTERS
27/6 to 90/-.
I'atterns ó Self-Measurement Forms Post Free.


117 and 118, CHEAPSIDE, and MILK STREET, E.C.

## THE

## Chess Openings

| ${ }^{\text {By }}$ <br> I. GUNSBERG |  |
| :---: | :---: |

LONDON
GEORGE BELL \& SONS
AND NEW YORK
1901

LONDUN:
fRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

## PREFACE

My aim in arranging this little volume has been to give the chess student the best idea I could of every opening of the game. I have also endeavoured to present to him the methods and tactics of the soundest players, and to place him in a position for appreciating the raison d'ctre of the various débuts. In a work of such small compass as this, it is almost impossible to do more. But I have not rested content with the tables which are to be found in most modern chess books. Every variation that appears here has been carefully examined, and I have substituted, both in the text and in the notes, my own views and lines of play. To make the handbook abreast of the times I have included some of the best variations, which have occurred in actual play between chess masters in their most recent encounters. These have never before been included in any chess handbook. I have not thought it necessary to write a general introduction to the subject, but the reader will find that I have dealt synthetically and analytically with each opening separately. The student will also find that the arrangement of the columns is of a kind which will be most helpful to him in learning or in comparing them.

I must not omit here to acknowledge my indebtedness to the works of Steinitz, Bardeleben, Gottschall, Gossip,

Freeborough and Ranken. Their books have served me as a basis in the elaboration of the present handbook.

In conclusion, I trust my readers will find in this little volume the satisfaction which my experience has taught me is not always theirs, even when they have pored over far more elaborate treatises than the one which I here respectfully offer them.

## CONTENTS

PAGE
The French Defence ..... 1
The Sicilian Defence ..... 5
The Centre Counter Gambit ..... 7
Philidor's Defence ..... 9
Petroff's Defence. ..... 12
The Queen's Bishop's Pawn Orening (Ponziani) ..... 15
The Scotch Gambit ..... 17
The Ruy Lopez ..... 22
The Two Knights' Defence. ..... 27
The Giuoco Piano ..... 33
The Evans Gambit Declined ..... 36
The Evans Gambit. ..... 38
The King's Bishop's Opening ..... 42
The Centre Gambit ..... 44
The Danish Gambit ..... 46
The King's Gambit Declined ..... 48
The King's Bishop's Gambit. ..... 5I
The Cunningham Gambit ..... 55
The King's Knight's Gambit ..... 58
The Salvio Gambit ..... 61
The Muzio Gambit. ..... 63
The Algaier-Kieseritzky Gambit ..... 66
The Algaier Gambit ..... 70
The Algaier-Thorold Gambit ..... 72
The Vienna Game ..... 76
The Steinitz Gambit ..... 79
The Hampe-Algaier Gambit. ..... S2
PAGE
The King's Bishop’s Pawn Opening ..... 84
From's Gambit ..... 86
The English Opening ..... 88
Zukertort Opening ..... 91
The Queen's Pawn Oifening. ..... 94
The Queen's Gambit Declined ..... 97
The Queen's Gambit ..... 100

## THE CHESS OPENINGS

I. GUNSBERG

## $\mathfrak{C b e} \mathbb{C l u b}$ Series

OF CARD AND TABLE GAMES.
Small 8vo, cloth, Is. each.
WHIST. By Dr. William Pole, F.R.S., author of " The Philosophy of Whist," etc.
SOLO WHIST. By Robert F. Green, author of "Chess."
BILLIARDS. The Art of Practical Billiards for Amateurs; with chapters on Pool, Pyramids, and Snooker. By Major-General A. W. Drayson, F.R.A.S., author of "Practical Whist." Approved by W. J. Peall. With numerous Illustrations.
CHESS By Robert F. Green, editor of the " British Chess Magazine." With Illustrations.
THE CHESS OPENINGS. With Introductions and Notes. By I. Gunsberg.
THE TWO-MOVE CIIESS PROBLEM. By B. G. Laws. With Illustrations.

DRAUGHTS and BACKGAMMON. By " Berkeley." With Illustrations.
DOMINOES and SOLITAIRE. With Illustrations. By "Berkeley."
REVERSI and GO BANG. With Illustralions. By "Berkeley."
BEZIQUE and CRIBBAGE. With Illustrations. By " Berkeley."
ÉCARTÉE and EUCIIRE. By "Berkeley."
PIQUET, and RUBICON PIQUET. By "Berkeley."
ROUND GAMES, including Poker, Loo, Vingtun, Napoleon, Newmarket, Pope Joan, Speculation, Spin, Commerce, Snip-Snap-Snorum, etc., etc. By Baxter-Wray.
CARD TRICKS and PUZZLESS. By "Berkeley" and T. B. Rowland.
SK $A$ T. By Louis Diehl. (Skat Scoring Book, is.)
PARLOUR AND PLAYGROUND GAMES. By Mrs. Laurence Gomme.

LONDON: GEORGE BELL \& SONS.

## THE CHESS OPENINGS

## SYNOPSIS OF



## THE OPENINGS



## THE FRENCH DEFENCE <br> I P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4

Ir seems almost superfluous to explain that the French Defence is resorted to by players who do not care to face the attack which may result from Black's reply of P-K4. Superiority of one player over another is largely made up of superior experience, and there is, of course, no stage of the game in which superior knowledge does produce such effective and successful results as in the opening part of the game. The reply of $\mathrm{P}_{3}$, followed as it is by P-Q4, avoids all the attacks-and they constitute the large majority-which are based on the attack on the weakest spot in the ordinary array of the forces-namely, the KBP. For a long time the players of the close Defence rejoiced. They baffled their opponents by preventing all attacks on the usual lines, and often won games on account of the impatience with which White met the Fabian tactics of his adversary, and which found vent in injudicious assaults on the position of the second player, resulting in damage to the aggressor rather than to the defender. Certain players found it almost impossible to find the proper line of play against the French. We may mention as a notable example Tschigorin, who lost three games against the Author, the latter conducting the French Defence. To these facts the Queen's-side openings owe some of their popularity. A great many players begin with I P-Q4 and other similar moves, mainly to avoid having to play against the French. In recent times, however, cways and means have been
found to direct with safety aggressive play against the French Defence, which has deprived this début of a great deal of the merit which it formerly had of protecting the second player against attack.

In the new mode of play the principal attack is directed against the King's Rook's Pawn, but at the same time a struggle for position also goes on in the centre or on the Queen's wing. The play on the King's side leads to extremely interesting combinations; in fact, some of the attacks resulting from this treatment of the French Defence are more beautiful and intricate than may be found even in such an attacking opening as the Evans Gambit. This may also serve as an answer to the arguments of many players who lament the fact that the greater soundness of modern play has deprived the game of much of its imaginative character. The contrary is the case. Play is finer now than it ever was before, but far more difficult.

In Variation I. we give a good specimen of the kind of dangerous attack which White may amass, but which Black should try to avoid. En passant we may mention that the form of play $9 \ldots$...KR4 may also result from many other openings. The sacrifice of the Knight on move 10 in particular is a common form of attack which should be studied by the learner.

In Variation II. there is a partial endeavour made to avoid the tactics in Variation I., which, however, Black may do more safely by not Castling, and proceed to develop on the Q's side.

In Variation III. White proceeds with $4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$, and Black obtains an excellent Defence.

Variation IV., though it is unassuming and simple compared to Variation I., is nevertheless safe and reliable, and may even lend itself to fine complications, an example of which is given in the text. by Microsoft $(B)$.
${ }_{1}$ P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| QKt-B3 (1) |  |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| KKt-B3 |  | - | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |
| B-KKt 5 (2) |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ | KKt-B3 |
| B-K2 | B-Kt5 (9) | KKt-Q2 | KKt-B3 |
| $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ (3) | B-Q3(!) (ı0) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ | QKt-B3 |
| B $\times$ B | P-KR3 (II) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 4$ | B-Q3 (I3) |
| ${ }_{6} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-Q3 |
| B-K2 | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P} \quad$ (12) | B-KKt5 (14) |
| ${ }_{7} \mathrm{Kt-B} 3 \quad$ (4) | $\mathrm{Kt-B3-}$ | Q-Kt4 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ (5) | - | $\mathrm{P}^{\text {-KKt3 }}$ | O-O |
| 8 B-Q3 |  | P-KR4 | B-KKt5 |
| Kt-Q2 |  | P-KR4 | P-B3 |
| P-KR4 (6) |  | Q-R3 | Kt-K2 |
| P-KB3 (7) |  | Q-Kt3 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| Kt-KKt5 |  | Kt-B3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Ktt}$ (8) |  | QKt-B3 | QKt-Q2 |
| ${ }_{11} \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ |  | B-Q3 | $\mathrm{Kt-Kt}{ }_{3}$ |
| $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$ |  | $\mathrm{Kt-Kt5}$ - | P-KR3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ |  |  | B-K3 |
| K-Kti |  |  | K-RI |
| ${ }_{13} \mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{R} 8 \mathrm{ch}$ |  |  | Q-Q2 |
| $13 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{R}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{Kt-KtI}$ |
| 14 Q-R5ch |  |  | $\mathrm{Kt-B5}$ |
| K-Ktı |  |  | B-B2 |
| 15 P-Kt6 and |  |  | K-Ri |
| wins |  |  | P-KKt3 (15) |

[^0]${ }^{2}$ Stronger, we believe, than P-K5, which exposes White to some danger, owing to his advance in the centre having preceded the development of his pieces.
${ }^{3}$ Here $5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5$ is possible, which move is subject to the same remark as Note 2.
${ }^{4}$ In a game Showalter $v$. Lasker, the play continued as follows: 7 Q-Kt4, P-KKt3; 8 P-KR4, P:KR4; 9 Q-B4, P-QB4; 10 $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{BP}$; $11 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{R} 3$; $12 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{OO}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}-2$; $13 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{4}$; and White has the better game, because if the Black $B \times$ the $B P$, White obtains a strong attack on the K-B file.
${ }^{5}$ Here Black would do better to defer for $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$, and play $7 \ldots$ P-QB4 instead, and proceed with his development as in a Q-side opening, for it is obvious that Black is weak on the K-side, and strong on the Q-side, and per contra White's Q-side is weak, and will suffer in the end game by the absence of his Q's B.
${ }^{6}$ The reason for this move is to support the Kt on KKt5, even against P-B3 or P-R3, because if the Kt is taken, White, in most instances, will obtain an equivalent for the piece sacrificed through having his Rook's file open, enabling him to bring his $Q$ on that file, and threaten the KRP. The idea is applicable to many other openings, and should be guarded against.
${ }^{7}$ 9...P-KB4 is better, the game might be continued; $10 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ en pas., or else he might play $10 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt} 4$.
${ }^{8}$ If $10 . . . \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; in Kt $\times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, Q-R5ch-.
9 While we have no doubt that $3 \ldots \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$ is not good, we are not quite so sure that Black cannot play $4 \ldots$...K.Kt 5 now. If White plays ${ }_{5} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$, Black gains time by the Q attacking the B ; or, if White plays $5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR} 3$, etc., will be a sufficient reply.
${ }^{10}$ If $5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3} ; 6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 7 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Kt} \mathrm{I}$; without any disadvantage for Black; or i§ 5 P-K5, P-KR3; 6 B-R4, P-KKt4; $7 \mathrm{I}^{\prime} \times \mathrm{Kt}-, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}-$.
${ }^{11}$ There is danger in $5 \ldots \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{QB} 4$, on account of $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5$.
${ }^{12} 6 \ldots$ QKt- ${ }^{2} 3$ is sometimes played.
${ }^{13}$ We prefer $5 \ldots$ B-K2.
${ }^{14}$ There is not much virtue in this move, as White's intention is to allow the exchange of his K's Kt, and thereby obtain an open file for his R .
${ }^{15}$ Continuation $16 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{RP}!\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 17 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{KtI}(!), \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 3 ; 18$ BKt7ch; $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B} ; 19 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Q}$ and wins. This beautiful play occurred in one of 6 games, played simultaneously and blindfolded by Mr . Blackburne, who conducted the White pieces. soft ( $B$

## THE SICILIAN DEFENCE

I P-K4, P-QB4

We can only repeat what we have said regarding previous close openings, that if White contents himself with a steady development, he will thereby derive the best advantage of Black's timid and retarded defence. There is no doubt that the line of play given in Variations I. and II., in connection with Black's move, P-Q3, is the only one that has held its own fairly well. The play here is typical, and we leave off at a point where Black threatens to concentrate a number of pieces, $\mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{R}$, and his KB against White's Queen's side. This is a contingency against which White must be on his guard, and which must be attended to before he proceeds to a King's side attack, beginning with P-KB4. Variations III. and IV. are instances of oldfashioned attacks which do not produce any specific results, and are inferior to the line illustrated in Variations I. and II., when White plays steadily for position, devoting his main intention towards preventing P-Q4. ${ }^{\circledR}$

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $3 \widetilde{\text { P-KKt3 }}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$ | P-K3 |  |
| P-Q4 (I) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | P-Q4 |  |
| $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P $\times$ P |  |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt $\times$ P | Kt $\times$ P |  |
| B-Kt2 | P-Q3 | Kt-B3 | B-Kt5 |
| 6 B-K3 | B-QKt5 | KKt-Kt5(4) | $\underline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ |
| Kt-B3 | B-Q2 | B-Kt5 | $\mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| $7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ | O-O | Kt-Q6ch(5) | $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |
| O-O | P-KKt3 | K-K2 | B-BI |
| 8 Q-Q2 (2) | KKt-K2- | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ | B-K3 |
| P-Q3 | - | P-K4 | Kt-3 |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ (3) |  | Kt-B5ch | B-K2 |
| ${ }^{9} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q}_{2}$ |  | K-BI | B-K2 |
| $10 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  | B-Q2 | P-K5 |
| $1{ }^{\text {R-Bi }}$ |  | P-Q3 | Kt-Q4 |
| I QR-Qi- |  | Kt-Kt3- | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ - |
| Q-R4- |  | B-K3- | $\mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{Kt}-$ |

${ }^{1} 4$ B-B4, B-Kt2; 5 O.O, P-Q3; 6 P-Q3, Kt-B3; 7 P-KR3, O-O; S D K3, $\mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{QR}_{3}$ is not unfavourable for Black.

2 With a double object of being able to play R-Qt, thereby keeping up a pressure on the Q'sP, and preventing the moving of the $\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{sP}$, and likewise for the purpose of being ablic to support a K's side attack by B.R6.
${ }^{3}$ By preventing Kt-Kt5 and the exchange of the B , White consclidates his centre position.
${ }^{4}$ If $6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, KtP $\times \mathrm{Kt} ; 7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5$, Kt.Q4; $8 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB} 4 ; 9$ Kt-Q6ch, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $10 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$; $11 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 4 ; 12 \mathrm{O} \cdot \mathrm{O}-$, K-Ri-.
${ }^{5}$ Or 7 P-QR3, $\mathrm{B} \times$ Ktch; $8 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$, which, perhaps, is preferable, as White derives no lasting good from his attack.

## THE CENTRE COUNTER GAMBIT

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-Q4; } 2 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}
$$

This has been tried on many occasions, and as far as actual practice goes the number of failures largely exceed the number of successes at this Defence.

In late practice Black has resorted to the expedient of playing $2 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$. If White attempts to defend the P by $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 4$ it will readily be seen that Black obtains an attack at once, and should be able to recover his Pawn later on. White's best reply is 3 P-Q4 as in Variations I. and II., where, after a few moves, a similar position is arrived at as occurs in the case where Black plays on the and move $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$.

Variations III. and IV. show the play following White's 3rd move, B-Kt5ch. Generally speaking we can only endorse our remarks relating to other close openings, and the best procedure for White is steady play, directed mainly towards preventing Black from mending any little weaknesses in his development, and in course of time these weaknesses will become more pronounced and bring about their own punishment.

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-Q4; } 2 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}(\mathrm{r}) .
$$

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P-Q4 (2) |  | B-Kt5ch |  |
| $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | B-Q2 |  |
| Kt-QB3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 4$ | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ |  |
| Q-QR4 | Kt-KB3 | P-QKt4 |  |
| Kt-B3 | Kt-QB3 | B-Kt3 |  |
| P-B3 | B-KB4 | B-Kt5 | $\mathrm{P}^{\text {-QR } 4}$ |
| $6 \mathrm{Kt}^{\mathrm{K}} 5$ | Kt-B3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ |
| QKt-Q2 | P-K3 | B-B4 | B-Kt5 |
| $\mathrm{Kt-B4}$ | B- $\mathrm{K}_{3}-$ | Q-K2 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ |
| $\overline{\text { Q-Qr (3) }}$ | B-K2- | P-QR3 | B-BI |
| 8 B-B4 |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$ | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}} \mathrm{Q} 4$ |  | P-B3 | B-R3 |
| B-Kt3 |  | Kt-B3 | P-Q3 |
| $\overline{\text { QKt-B3 }}$ |  | P-Kt5 | P-Kt5 |
| $10 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ |  | Kt -R4 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}-$ |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ - | $\mathrm{Kt-R2}$ |
| Kt-Q4- |  | $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{R2}$ - | B-Kt2- |

${ }^{1}$ This move is adopted by players of an active style instead of $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$.
${ }_{2}$ This is best, though White can defend the Pawn by 3 P-QB4. Black would obtain an equivalent by a superior development of his forces, i.e. 3 P-QB4, P-QB3; $4 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, Kt $\times \mathrm{P} ; 5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{4}$; 6 P-Q3, B-KB4; 7 B-K2, Q-B2; 8 O-O-, O.O-O-.
${ }^{3} \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 2$ would be no better, as White, by playing Q-B3 and B-B4, would compel the retirement of Black's Q .

## PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, P-Q3

We have never taken kindly to this opening, but personal dislike does not of necessity condemn the opening, but still we may say that if we wished to adopt a close defence, we should prefer a French or certain variations in the Sicilian Defence.

In Variations I., II. we show that it is not safe for Black to enter on a counter attack by P-KB4 at too early a stage.

These Variations are worthy of study, as there is some resemblance between them and the Defence of P-KB4 in the Ruy Lopez.

In Variations III., IV. is given P-Q4, the most usual continuation.

From the remaining Variations it will be seen that in 3 B-B4 White has a reliable move at his disposal. Of course in this, as in other close Defences, it is useful to know certain acknowledged lines of play, but, generally speaking, the player (White) who contents himself with developing all his forces and awaits for his superior development and gradual advance to tell on his opponent's position is the person who will benefit to a greater extent by the cramped nature of Black's game than a player who attempts by immediate, and in most cases/premature, attacks to harass his opponent.

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, P-Q3.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{\text {P-Q4 }}$ (I) |  |  |  |
| 3 P-KB4 |  | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ |  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
| $4 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KP}$ |  | Kt-KB3 |  |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  | $\mathrm{Kt-QB3}$ |  |
| $5 \overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ (?) | P-Q4 | B-K2 |  |
| 6 Q-R 5 ch | Q-R5ch | B-Q3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ |
| $6 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q}^{2}$ | P-Kt3 | O-O | O-O |
| ${ }_{7} \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ |
| 7 K-B3 | Kt-KB3 | P-Q4 | P-QB4 |
| $8 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{K}_{5}\right)$ | Q-K5ch | P-K5 | Kt-KB3 |
| 8 P-QR3 | B-K2 | Kt-Kt5 | Kt-QB3 |
| P-Q5ch | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| $9 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | P-QB4 | Q-Kt3 |
| B-K3 ${ }_{3}$ | Kt-B3 | $\mathrm{Kt-B5}$ - | K-RI- |
| 10 B-B4 (2) | $\mathrm{Kt} \cdot \mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | B-KKt5- |
| 1) $\mathrm{B} \times$ Bch | Q-KKt5 |  |  |
| $11 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |
|  | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  |  |
| 12 | B-K3 |  |  |
|  | R-Qi- |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ If $\mathrm{B} \cdot \mathrm{B}_{4}$ fullowed on the $4^{\text {th }}$ move by P•Q4, the same position is brought about.
${ }^{2}$ If $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$; $11 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ en pas. ch. $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}$; $12 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$, $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q} 3$; 13 $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B} ; 14 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KtPch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B} 2 ; 15 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 5$ mate.
${ }^{3}$ Continued $12 \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{Q} \mathrm{Kt} 4 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$ leads to a mate in four moves by $\mathrm{Q} \times$ Pch followed by P-QR4ch, etc.) ; $13 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{QKt4;}$ 14 R-KtIch, KR4; 15 Q-Q4, Q-Q3; $16 \mathrm{Kt} \cdot \mathrm{Kt} 3 \mathrm{ch}$ and mates in a few moves.

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-K } 4 ; 2 \mathrm{KKt}_{3}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{3} .
$$

| V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B-B4 |  |  |  |
| 3 B-K2 | KKt-B3 | $\mathrm{B}^{-\mathrm{K}_{3}}$ | P-QB3 |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | Kt-Kt5 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ | P-Q4 |
| $4 \mathrm{P}^{\text {P-QB3 }}$ | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | P-Q4 |
| $\mathrm{O} \cdot \mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{QP}$ |
| $5 \mathrm{Kt-B3}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | QKt-B3 | P-K5 |
| ${ }_{6} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ |
| 6 O-O | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q-BI | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$ | $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$ |
| 7 B-Kt5 | Q-K2ch | Kt-B3 | B-Q2 |
| $8{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3} \text { - }}_{\text {- }}$ | K-Qr- | Kt-Kt5 | Q-R5 |
| 8 B-R4- |  | Kt-Qi | P-Kt3 |
|  |  | P-Q3- | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KtP}$ |
| 9 |  | B-K2 | $\mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
|  |  |  | Q-K 5 ch |
| 10 |  |  | K-B2 |
|  |  |  | $\mathrm{Q} \times$ Pch |
| I I |  |  | K-Kt2 |
|  |  |  | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KtP}$ |
| I 2 |  |  | Q-Kt3 |
|  |  |  | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{R}$ |
| ${ }^{\text {I }} 3$ |  |  | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ |

${ }^{4}$ Continued $14 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KP}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$; $15 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{R} 4$-.

## PETROFF'S DEFENCE

у P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$

As will be seen from Variations I., II., III., which contain the main play, White's third move $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$ is superior to $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$. The best that can be said for Black is that as in Variation I. he obtains a position analogous to the French, but with one or two moves behind. The only difference is, that Black limits to a very narrow scope White's choice of attack. By playing the Petroff he avoids the more dangerous variations in the French, but the sacrifice of time is serious.

Variations II. and III. are not good for the Defence. In Variations IV. and V. White resorts to $3 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ instead of P-Q4, and here Black is enabled to obtain equality in position. Variations VI., VII., and VIII., containing the move 3 B-B4, leads to ingenious attacks, but as shown in Variation VIII. Black has an effective way of meeting this line of play igitized by Microsoft (8)

## I $\mathrm{P}_{-1} 4, \mathrm{P}_{4} \mathrm{~K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{KKt}_{3} \mathrm{~B}_{3}, \mathrm{KKt-B} 3$.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }_{3} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  |  | Kt $\times$ P |
| $3 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ (2) |  | P-Q3 |
| 4 B Q3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ |  | KKt-B3 |
| P-Q4 | Kt-K5 |  | Kt $\times \mathrm{P}$ |
| ${ }_{5} \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q-K2 |  | P-Q4 |
| ${ }^{5} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3$ (1) | Kt-B4 | B.Kt5ch | P-Q4 |
| 6 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | K-Qi | B-Q3 |
| 6 | B-K2 | P-Q4 (3) | B-K2 |
| 7 | QKt-B3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ entas. | O-O |
| 7 | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{t}-\mathrm{K}}^{3}$ | P-KB4 | O-O |
| 8 | $\underline{\mathrm{Kt}} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
|  | QP $\times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
|  | Q-Kt4 - | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
| 9 | P-Kt3 | O-O |  |
| 10 |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ | - |
| 10 |  | R-Qi |  |
| II |  | P-B3 (4) |  |

${ }^{1}$ This is the best move at his disposal, as generally speaking Black's Knight becomes untenable on $\mathrm{K}_{5}$ on account of White's attack against it by P-QB4, etc., and brings about a position of the French Defence where Black has lost a move. Black's alternative moves B-Q3, or B-K3, or P-QB4, do not yield any better Defence.
${ }^{2}$ If B-K2, 4B-Q3.
${ }^{3}$ If Kt-B4, 7 B-Kt5-.
4 White with care should be able to maintain his superiority. If Black play $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$; $12 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 4 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}$; $13 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Qch}, \mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{Rsq}$; $14 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$, Kt-B7ch; $15 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}$, and White should have no difficulty in capturing the Knight and remaining with 2 pieces for the Rook.

$$
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}}^{4}, \mathrm{P}_{4} ; \mathrm{K}_{4} ; \mathrm{KKt}_{3}, \mathrm{KKt}_{3} \mathrm{~B}_{3}
$$

| V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $3 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-B4 |  |  |
| $3 \overline{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |
| $\mathrm{KKt}^{\text {- }} 3$ | $\mathrm{Kt-B3}$ (6) |  |  |
| $4 \widehat{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ (7) |  |  |
| ${ }_{5} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{QP} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |  |  |
| 5 P-Q4 | P-Q3 |  | P-B3 |
| $6 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\underline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  | O-O |
| 6 Q-Q3 | Q-K2 |  | Q-K2 |
| ${ }_{7} \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{K} \mathrm{I}$ - | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ |  | R-KI |
| 7 B-K2- | K-Qr |  | P-Q3 |
| 8 | O-O |  | $\mathrm{Kt-R} 4$ |
| 8 | Kt-Q2 | $\overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | B-K ${ }_{3}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | R-K I |  |
| 9 | Q $\times$ B | Q-B3 |  |
| 10 | $\mathrm{Kt-K} 5$ | R-K8ch |  |
| 10 | Q-B4 | K-Q2 |  |
| II | R-KI | Q-Kt4ch |  |
| 11 | B-K3 | $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ (8) |  |
| 12 | Kt- $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ - |  |  |
| 12 | Q-Kt3 |  |  |

${ }^{5}$ It will be at once seen that the position is analogous to a French Defence.
${ }^{6}$ If $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ Black obtains an advantage by P-Q4; $5 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$; $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P} ; 7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3 ; 8 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, Q-Kt3ch, or if White in this variation continues 6 B-Kt3, Q-Kt4 -
${ }^{7}$ QKt-B3 equalizes the game.
${ }^{8}$ Continued 12 B-Q5ch, K $\times$ B; 13 Q-K4ch, K-B4; 14 B K3ch, K-Kt4; $I_{5} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{R} 4 \mathrm{ch}$ and mates in two.

## THE QUEEN'S BISHOP'S PAWN OPENING

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-K4; } 2 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}, \mathrm{Kt}_{4} \mathrm{QB}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}
$$

The attack in this opening, though dangerous to an inexperienced player, is not of a lasting nature. Black has two good Defences, 3 P-Q4 or $3 \mathrm{~K} \mathrm{Kt-B3}$. with 3 P-Q4, White may play 4 Q-R4 as in Variation I., to which Black's reply P-KB3 advocated by Steinitz is the best, or he may play 4 B-Kt5, as shown in Variation II., when Black must adopt a different mode of defence by $4 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$. Variation III. and IV. show the play resulting from Black's move, $3 \mathrm{Kt-B}$.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $3 \overline{\text { P-Q4 }}$ |  | Kt-B3 (2) |  |
| $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$ | B-Kt5 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  |
| P-B3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt $\times \mathrm{KP}$ | P-Q4 |
| ${ }_{5} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}$ | Kt $\times$ P | P-Q5 | B-QKt5 |
| KKtK2 | Q-Q4 | Kt-QKti | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KP}$ |
| ${ }_{6} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q-R4 | B-Q3 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$ | KKt-K2 ( I ) | $\mathrm{Kt-KB}_{3}$ | B-Q2 |
| ${ }^{\text {O-O}}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| B-Q2 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | B-B4 | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| $8 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | O-O |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-Q2 | OO | Kt-Q3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | R-Kı | P-QKt4 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| ${ }^{9} \mathrm{Kt-K} 4$ | O-O-O | P-Q3 | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| 10 $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Bch}-$ | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-B4}{ }^{-}$ | R-Kıch |
| ${ }^{10} \overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}-}$ | P-QR3 | B-Kt3- | $\overline{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K} 2}$ |
| 11 | B-BI |  | Q-K2- |
| 11 | Kt-Kt5- |  | O-O- |

${ }^{1}$ If Black plays $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, a move which gives promise of an attack at the expense of the exchange, the game proceeds $7 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Ktch}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$, $8 \mathrm{Q} \times$ Pch, K-Qi $9 \mathrm{Q} \times$ R, B-B4, and here, if White castles, he ought to lose. If, however, he plays io Kt -R3, he should be able to defend himself, though Black's attack will remain for a considerable time very strong, and might even be preferred by a player of an attacking style.
${ }^{2}$ If $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ (the Counter Gambit); $4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KP} ; 5 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$, $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3} ; 6 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{QK}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$, with a game that can be defended.

> THE SCOTCH GAMBIT
> $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{QKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3} ; 3{ }_{3} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$

The attacks in this opening are rather interesting, but can all be met by the Defence in a satisfactory manner, the result being that White loses that command over his game which it is necessary for the first player to have, and for this reason the Scotch Gambit is seldom adopted by the best players, who prefer lines of play in which the opening moves are of an uncompromising character, and merely form the first stage of a subtle struggle for position. We have given three forms of this opening ; the first arising from $4 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ comprises eight variations.

Nos. I., II. show how 7 Q-Q2, formerly considered formidable, can be met in an interesting way.

No. III. completely answers the move 7 B-K2.
Nos. IV., V. applies to $7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, a move which requires care.

No. VI. shows how Black can equalize the game in reply to White $7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{QKt} 5$.

Nos. VII. and VIII. contain the Defences of Steinitz, which lead to a line of play not of an inviting character.

The so-called German Defence, which was first brought into prominent notice in this country through the first match between Zukertort and Blackburne, consists of Black playing $4 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$. Some very interesting positions result from this defence, which represents in a peculiar
manner the special faculty possessed by the late Dr. Zukertort to cope successfully with complicated developments in the Openings. Variations IX. to XII. give four specimens of this début.

In Variations XIII. to XVI. we examine the old form of attack 4 B-QB4. This may also lead to the Danish Gambit if Black cares to take all the proffered Pawns, but he need not do that, and he should have no difficulty in at least equalizing the game as shown in Variation XVI., or obtaining a superior position as in Variation XIV.

I P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{QKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $4 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B} \cdot \mathrm{B}_{4}(\mathrm{I}) ; 5 \mathrm{~B}_{4} \mathrm{~K}_{3}(2), \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3} ; 6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 3, \mathrm{KKt} \mathrm{K} 2$.
I.

| $7 \mathrm{Q}^{\text {- }} \mathrm{Q}^{2}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 7 | $\mathrm{P}^{\text {Q }} 4$ (3) |
| 8 | Kt-Kt5 |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}}$ |
| 9 | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
|  | O-O |
|  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}$ |
| 10 | R-KtI |
|  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| 11 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{4}}$ |

$\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$
$\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$
$\frac{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt} \text { (5) }}{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KtP}}$
$Q-Q_{3}$
R-Kich (6)
III.
IV.

| $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ |
| :--- |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |
| $\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| $\mathrm{O} \cdot \mathrm{O}$ |

## ${ }^{1}$ This is the best Defence.

${ }^{2} 5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{5}$ would not be good here, the move comes under the category of a premature attack, i.e. $5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4 ; 6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{BI}$; 7 Kt-R5, Q-R5-. Digitized by Microsoft (®)
r $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{QKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $4 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$.

| V . | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 B-B4 |  |  | $\overline{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{5}}$ |
| $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ |  |  | Kt -KB3 |
| 5 Q-B3 |  | Q-K2 (II) | Q $\times$ KPch |
| $6 \frac{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}}{}$ |  | QKt-B3 | B-K2 |
| KKt-K2 |  | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | B-Kt5ch |
| B-B4 | B-QKt5 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| O-O | O-O | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | B-B4 |
| 8 O-O | O-O (8) | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt-K} 4$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | Q $\times$ B | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| B-K2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | Kt-Q5 | P-QKt4 |
| ${ }^{\text {P-Q3 }}$ | P-Q4 | Q-Q | B-Kt3 |
| $10 \mathrm{Kt-Q2}$ | Kt-B3 (9) | B-Q3- | B-Q3 |
| B-Q2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt-K2- | Q-Kt5 |
| ${ }_{11} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}-$ | Kt $\times$ P-(10) |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ |
| Kt-Kt3- | Q-Kt3- |  | Q-R4 |
|  |  |  | R-Kıch- |

${ }^{3}$ PKR3, or P-Q3, or P-QR3 are unnecessary here. Black can, however, Castle with perfect safety, as by transposition of moves it leads to the same Variation as in the text.
${ }^{4}$ Q-K2 blocks the Bishop. Black would meet that by Q-Qr.
${ }^{5}$ Q-Q2 is better play.
${ }^{6}$ In this Variation play might be continued $15 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{QI}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{BP} ; 16$ P-KR3, B-B4, and White has no good Defence against QR-Br, which is threatened. If $17 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{K} 8 \mathrm{ch}$; $18 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 7$ mate; or if $17 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 3, \mathrm{QR}-\mathrm{Br}$; $18 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 4, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{K} 6$; 19 Q-Q2, Q-Kt6-.

- If Q-Kt3, White obtains an advantage $8 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 9$ $\mathrm{B} \times$ Pch, $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B} ; 10 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{Kt3}$; $11 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$; $12 \mathrm{O} \cdot \mathrm{O}$, Q-B3; 13 Q-K5-.

1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, QKt-B3; 3 P.Q4, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $4 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$.
IX.
X.
XI.
XII.
$4 \overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$

$\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$\mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$\mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$7 \begin{gathered}\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q}_{4} \\ \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}_{2}\end{gathered}$
$8 \frac{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 4}$
$\frac{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{2}}{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}}$
B-KKt5
P-B4
$\frac{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q} 3}{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4}$
P-K5
$\stackrel{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}} \quad \frac{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2}{\mathrm{~K}}$
$\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} \quad \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$
$\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-\quad \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$

-
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$
B-KB4
B-R3
Kt-Q2
$10 \frac{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{5} \mathrm{ch}}{\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{BI}}$
B-Kt5ch
K-Bi
Q-Q3 (12)
Q-Kt5
O-O-O
II $\frac{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B} 6}{\mathrm{QR}-\mathrm{Kti}}$

12 O-O-
R-QKti
$\mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{P}} \mathrm{QR}_{3}$
Q-R4-
${ }^{8}$ If $8 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 9 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$, with an even game.
${ }^{9}$ If $10 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 3-$.
${ }^{10}$ If in P-Q5, R-Qi.
${ }^{11}$ Recommended by Steinitz.
${ }^{12}$ If Black continues P-Q5, $12 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-$; or if $11 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $12 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, $\mathrm{Q} \times$ Pch; $13 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Q}$; $14 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 6, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 15 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 5 \mathrm{ch}$; $16 \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{B}_{3}-$.

1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, QKt-B3; 3 P-Q4, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; 4 B-QB4.
XIII. XIV. XV. XVI.

| B-Kt5ch |  | B-B4 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |  | O-O | P-B3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  | P-Q3 | P-Q6 (!)(15) |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  | P-B3 | P-QKt4 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q- $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | B-KKt5 | B-Kt3 |
| $\mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-K5 | Q-Kt3 | $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt-B3}{ }^{(13)}$ | P $\times$ P | $\overline{\mathrm{B}} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | Q-K2 |
| $8 \mathrm{Kt-Kt5}$ | $\mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{ch})$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| O-O | Q-Kt3 | $\overline{\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Br}_{1}}$ | P-Q3 |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5$ | $\mathrm{Kt-B3}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{4}$ |
| P-Q4 (14) | KKt-K2 | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | Kt -K2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | B-KKt5 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | P-Q4 | P-KKt4- | Kt-B3 |
| $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{5}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  | QKt-Q2- |
| P-KR3 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ |  | O-O- |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}-$ | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |  |  |
|  | O-O- |  |  |

${ }^{13}$ The "Modern Chess Instructor" gives 7 P-KB3; 8 Q-Kt3, Kt-R3; 9 P-K5, P×P; io Kt×P, Q-K2; II Kt $\times$ Kt, KtP $\times$ Kt; $12 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$ -
${ }^{14}$ If Black replies Kt-Kı, or Kt-Q4; io Q-Rj wins. If Black plays $9 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $10 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{K} \mathrm{t}$, $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$; $11 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2$, and it will require very careful play on the part of White to manœurre against Black's Pawns on the Queẹn's side.
${ }^{15}$ If $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$, White may branch into the opening of the fourth game of the Steinitz-Lasker match by playing 6 P-K5, P-Q4; $7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{QK} 5$, $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5} ; 8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, etc. If $5 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, White replies $6 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, etc.

## THE RUY LOPEZ

r P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, QKt-B3; 3 B-Kt5

This début is practised to a greater extent than any other opening. The Defences we have examined are, firstly, $3 \ldots$ P-QR 3 as in Variations I., II., III. and IV.; secondly, $3 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$ as in Variations V., VI., VII., and VIII. ; thirdly, $3 \ldots$ P-Q3 as in Variations IX. and X., and fourthly, 3..P-B4 as in Variations XI. and XII. Our readers will pardon the digression if we here tell them a little story. The late player Kolisch was once introduced to a spiritualistic séance; the following was the question put by him to the spirit through a medium of a slate: What is the best Defence to Morphy's 9th move in the Evans Gambit (9 Kt-B3). Needless to say the spirit did not reply. If a spirit cannot decide such questions, I hope we shall not be expected to decide a similar question in this opening, viz., what is the best Defence. For not only are we not spiritual, but we have also too great experience and, contrary to some fellow-authors, we know that we do not know. We have seen Morphy and Andersen favour the $3 \ldots \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ Defence, and we have seen Zukertort abandon that move for the $3 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3$ Defence ; then again we have seen Steinitz decry both and recommend the $3 \ldots$ P-Q3 Defence, which recommendation was based on a very elaborate and from his point of view an able analysis in Part I. of his modern "Chess Instructor." So great was his influence that the 3...P-Q3 Defence soon became general, but, lo and behold, Steinitz adopted this defence against Lasker and the result was a grievous and egregious failure. So much so that in the last Ruy Lopez game played in the match Steinitz forsook his cherished

Defence in favour of $3 \ldots$ P-QR3, and proved himself brilliantly successful with it. We may, therefore, say, with due diffidence, that we think 3...P-QR3 a fairly reliable Defence, requiring, however, the greatest care, when White contents himself with P-Q3, which is less showy but more tenacious than P-Q4. The Defence of $3 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ would also seem fairly good, were it not the play in Variation VI. arising out of White's move 6 Q-K2, which we do not consider satisfactory for Black. The 3...P-Q3 Defence, although under a cloud for the time being, should, like the best play in the "Philidor," enable a careful second player to draw the game. The same may also perhaps be said of the Defence 3...P-KB4, which has been so enthusiastically advocated by Mr. Reeves.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { I P-K } 4, \text { P-K } 4 ; 2 \mathrm{KKt}_{4} \mathrm{~B}_{3}, \mathrm{QKt}_{4} \mathrm{~B}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} \mathrm{t}_{5}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3} \\
4 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{R}_{4}(2) \mathrm{Kt} \mathrm{~B}_{3} .
\end{gathered}
$$

|  | I. | 1 I. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P-Q4 |  | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | P.Q3 | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ (3) | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-QKt ${ }_{4}$ | B-K2 (11) |
| 6 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O} \quad$ (4) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | B-Kt3 | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K} t_{3}$ |
|  | B-K2 | P-QKt4 (7) | B-K2 | P-Q3 |
| 7 | P. $\mathrm{K}_{5}$ | B-Kt3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |
|  | Kt-K5 | P-Q4 | P-Q4 | B-Kt5 |
| 8 | Kt $\times$ P | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q-K2 | B- $\mathrm{K}_{3}$ |
|  | O-O (5) | Kt-K2 (8) | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ |
| 9 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{5}$ | R-KI (9) | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}-$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
|  | P-Q4 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}(\mathrm{ro})}$ | O-O- | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| Io | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Penpas}$. | Kt-Q4 |  | $\mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 3$ |  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| II | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}-(6)$ | P-QB3- |  | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}-$ |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{QP}}-\mathrm{D}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{t} \mathrm{QB}_{4}$ ty $M$ | crosoft ${ }^{\text {® }}$ | Q-Q2 |

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-F3, QKt-B3; 3 B-Kt5, Kt-B3.

| V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ |
| $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} \quad(17)}$ | P-Q3 |
| $5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  | P-K5 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| 5 B-K2 |  | Kt-K5 | B. Q2 |
| ${ }_{6} \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{K}_{1}$ | Q-K2 (15) | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | QKt-Q2 |
| Kt-Q3 (12) | Kt -Q3 | B-K2 | P-KKt3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} \quad$ (13) | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-R4 |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{B}$ | O-O | B-Kt2 (2I) |
| $8 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt-B5 (18) | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ |
| KKt-Q5(14) | Kt-Kt2 | P-Q4 | O-O |
| Kt $\times$ Kt | Kt -Q4 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Bch}(19)$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ |
| O-O | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | Kt $\times$ Kt | Kt-K2 |
| ${ }_{10} \mathrm{Kt}$-QB3- | R-Qi | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ | B-Kt3 |
| $\mathrm{P}^{-\mathrm{B}_{3}-}$ | Q-K | P-QB3 | P-B3 |
| ${ }^{1}$ | Kt-QB3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{4}$ |
|  | P-B3 (I6) | Q-Kt3ch | Q-B2 (22) |
|  |  | K-RI |  |
|  |  | $\overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}}$ (20) |  |

${ }^{1}$ Played with success by Steinitz against Lasker.
${ }^{2}$ Some strong players take the Knight, but it leads to no good result.
${ }^{3}$ If $5 \ldots \mathrm{QKt} \times \mathrm{P} ; 6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5} ; 8 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$, Kt-B4; 9 B-Kt3, Kt $\times$ B; $10 \mathrm{RP} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K} 2$; in B-B4, etc.
${ }^{4}$ If $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5} ; 7 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{4}!8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{QP} \times \mathrm{B} ; 9 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$, B-K2; 10 QKt-B3, O-O; 11 B-K3, P-B3; $12 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{P}$; 13 ()-K2, RKt3-
${ }^{5}$ Better than $8 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ or $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, i.e. $8 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$; 9 Kt B 5 , $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ ( $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ is better) ; $10 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Br} ; \quad \mathrm{II} \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{R} 6, \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Ktı}$; $12 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 5, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KP}$; $13 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{K} \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$; $14 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, and wins.
${ }^{6}$ Or if $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$, $\mathrm{QK} \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}$ -
7 Better than 6 ... $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ or P-Q4.

${ }^{8}$ Specially recommended by Steinitz.
${ }^{9}$ If $9 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $10 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{QB} 3$; in $\mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{QR} 4, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}-$.
${ }^{10} \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ is threatened.
${ }^{11}$ Better than B-Kt5.
${ }^{12}$ If 6...P-Q4; 7 P-QB4-or $7 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$-.
${ }^{13}$ If $7 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{QP} \times \mathrm{B} ; 8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 4$, etc.
${ }^{14}$ Better than 8...P-Q3, or Kt $\times$ P.
${ }^{15}$ This move, we think, gives White a small advantage, and the variation arising from it constitutes the main objection to the $3 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \cdot \mathrm{B} 3$ defence.
${ }^{16}$ And the books declare the position to be even. But we do not think it is all smooth sailing, as White may vary his move and initiate a dangerous attack on the King's side at an opportune moment by KKt-B5 in conjunction with B-R6, etc., which has to be guarded against. In most cases P-KB3 for Black will help to break the attack; or, of course, P-Q4, if a favourable opportunity presents itself. Black would not do well by playing Kt-B4 and Kt-K3 too soon, as he must be prepared to play his Queen's Pawn at any time to guard against an attack by $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 4$ and $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 5$.
${ }^{17}$ If $4 \ldots \mathrm{KKt} \times \mathrm{P} ; 5 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K} 2 ; 6 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2$, and we have the position dealt with as in the previous Variation. The same would also happen if $4 \ldots \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $5 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{KKt} \times \mathrm{P}, 6 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2$, etc.
${ }^{18}$ Again the position is the same as in our Variation I., although the moves have been transposed, the only difference being that in Variation I. the B is on R4.
${ }^{19}$ Or $9 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ en pas., $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $10 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{QP}$, etc., as in Variation I.
${ }^{20}$ Continued $13 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$; $14 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 5$; $15 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$; I6 Q $\times$ P, R-Kı; 17 Q-B2, B-Kt5; 18 Q-Kt3, B-R4-.
${ }^{21}$ Steinitz prefers the 6th and 7th moves transposed for White.
${ }_{22}$ Continued as in game 2, match Steinitz v. Lasker. $12 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$, P-Q4; $13 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{QR}-\mathrm{Qr} ; 14 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 44, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $15 \mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR} 3$; $16 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{~B} \cdot \mathrm{~K} 1$; $17 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B2}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 2$; $18 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 3, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB} 4$; $19 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 2$, P-QKt4; 20 P-Kt5, P-KR4; 2I Kt-B5, and White won.
${ }^{23}$ If 4 P-Q3, P-134 White obtains a better game by $5 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$.
${ }^{24}$ If $4 \ldots \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 2$; $5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$, $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3} ; 8 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Br}$ as in the cable game, Liverpool Chess Club v. Steinitz.
${ }^{25}$ This is not good. The correct continuation is $4 \ldots \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KP} ; 5 \mathrm{~B} \times$ $\mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{QP} \times \mathrm{B} ; \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$.

# THE TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE 

I P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{QKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$; 3, B-B4, Kt-B3

Black by giving up a Pawn deprives White of the advantage of the ist move, and obtains a sound, substantial Counter attack. White may at the outset simplify the game and avoid the Counter attack by treating it in Giuoco Pianissimo fashion by playing 4 P-Q3, which certainly is safest. Furthermore, as shown in Variations I., II., III., the opening may be treated somewhat after the manner of Giuoco Piano, with much the same results. If, however, White follows up the attack by $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}$, we cannot say with any degree of confidence that he ought to do well either in the Variation when Black gives up a Pawn, or even in the play formerly considered irresistible where White on the 6 th move plays $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KBP}$. In Variation IV. we have what seems to us rather a favourable line of play, viz.: $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4} ; 5 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $6 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$, which, we think, is satisfactory. In Variation VI., VII. Black obtains good games by the excellent move ro B-Q3. Variation VIII. is very interesting, as Black's move, 12 Q-Qi, is rather difficult to meet, though in Variation IX. we carry out $\mathrm{I}_{3} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ in a satisfactory manner, yet the position is so full of possibilities, we only advance this move in a tentative way. Variation X. exemplifies the sacrifice of the Kinight by White following $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$,

P-Q4 ; $5 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}$. As will be seen, 9 P QKt4 gives Black a good Defence, whereas the line of play adopted by Black in Variations XI. and XII. makes the sacrifice of the piece more profitable to White.

I P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{KKt-B} 3, \mathrm{QKt}_{3}$; $3 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{Kt-B3}$ | P-Q4 |  | Kt-Kt5 |
| Kt $\times$ P | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  | P-Q4 (4) |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}(\mathrm{I})$ | OO | P-K5 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| P-Q4 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | P-Q4 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |
| ${ }_{6} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}$ (2) | R-KI | KB-QKt5 | Q-B3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | P.Q4 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 5$ | Q $\times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt $\times$ P | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| Q-Q4 | $Q \times B$ | B-Q2 | Kt-Qr |
| $\underline{\mathrm{B} \times \text { Ktch. }}$ | $\underline{\mathrm{t}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | O-O- |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | Q-Qr | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{Kt-K} t_{4}$ | R $\times$ Ktch | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  |
| B-R3 | B-K2 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$ |  |
| เо ${\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{3}}$ | Kt $\times$ P | KKt-B3 |  |
| Q-Q5 | P-KB4 | B-K3 |  |
| ${ }_{11} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | Q-K2 |  |
| B-B4 | O-O | P-QB3 |  |
| ${ }_{12} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}-$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}-$ |  |
| O-O (3) | Q $\times$ Qch- | B-K2- |  |

${ }^{1}$ White fails to do any good by the following line of play: $6 \mathrm{~B} \times$ Pch K $\times \mathrm{B}, 7 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ P-Q4, and Black, in spite of the position of his King, should obtain a better development; the same position may be arrived at in various ways and with slight alteration in the Bishop's opening, Giuoco Piano and Four Knights.

I P-K4, P-K4 ; 2 KKt-B3, QKt-B3; 3 B-B4, Kt-B3; $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$.
V.
VI.
VII.
VIII.


II

12

13

14
QKt-R4
B-Kt5ch
P-B3
$\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$
$\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ (5)
KKt-B3 (6)
P-K5
$\frac{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5}}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 3}$
P-KB4 (7)
Q-B2

Q-Q5
$\square$


P-Q4
(8)

Q-QI
$\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$
$\overline{\mathrm{Kt}}$-Q4
B-R5
R-R2
P-Q4
Q-R5ch(10)
15
Q-KI.

[^1]1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, QKt-B3; 3 B-B4, Kt-B3; $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$.

| IX. | X. | XI. | XII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |
| QKt-R4 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  |  |
| $6 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} \mathrm{t}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}$ |  |  |
| P-B3 | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |  |  |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q-B3ch |  |  |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | K-K3 |  |  |
| $8 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2$ | Kt-B3 |  |  |
| ${ }^{8} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ | Kt-Kt5 |  | Kt-K2 |
| ${ }_{9} \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | Q-K4 |  | P-Q4 |
| 9 P-K5 | P-QKt4! | $\overline{\mathrm{P}} \mathrm{B}_{3}$ (15) | $\mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| ${ }^{\text {- }} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ | B-Kt3 (II) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ | B-KKt5 |
| Q-Q5 | P-B4 | Kt-R3 | P-KR3 |
| ${ }_{15} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ | P-Q3 (I2) | P-Q4 | B-R4 |
| $\mathrm{KB-QB}_{4}$ | B-Kt2 | Q-Q3 | P-K Kt4 |
| , R-Bi | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ (13) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | B-Kt3 |
| Q-Qr | P-B5 | P-QKt4 | B-Kt2 |
| ${ }_{13} \mathrm{Kt}$-B3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{BP}$ | B-Kt3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $13 \mathrm{Kt-Q4}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}(14)}$ | B-Kt2 | $B \times P$ |
| Kt $\times$ P |  | $\mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{I} 6)$ | Q-K2 (17) |
| ${ }^{4} \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$ |  |  |  |
| $15 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$ |  |  |  |
| $15 \overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{RP}}$ |  |  |  |
| ${ }_{16}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{3}-}^{-}$ |  |  |  |

${ }^{4}$ If Black plays Kt $\times \mathrm{P}$, White must not play $5 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}$, as Black would win by Q-R5. $5 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ also would not be favourable. The right play is $5 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$., K-K2; $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$ (not P-Q3, and White obtains the better game).
${ }^{6} \mathrm{~B} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{4}$ is bad. $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ has been attempted principally by Gunsberg $v$. Tschigorin, and Gunsberg $v$. Lasker, with a result which was not encouraging.
${ }^{5}$ To Kt-R3, advocated by Steinitz, our previous remarks apply equally.
${ }^{7}$ Another line of play is II $\mathrm{Kt}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{B}_{4}$, which, however, would result to Black's advantage, i.c. $11 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 4, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $12 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$; 13 Q-K2, O-O ; 14 P-KR3, Q-R5.
${ }^{8}$ This line of play for Black is recommended by Mr. Steinitz in his modern "Chess Instructor": the alleged unsatisfactory outcome of the play in this Variation for White is advanced by him as the reason of attempting the novel move of $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 3$ on the 9 th move. Mr. Steinitz continues: $13 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 4$; $14 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; and now he gives 15 P-QKt3, P-K6, and Black wins : but White is in no way in such a hopeless plight as he would wish us to believe. Some excellent play might be obtained from the following continuation : $15 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}(!) ; 16 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KKt}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KtP} ; 17 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KP}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K} 3 ; 18 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{Q} \times$ R ; $19 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KBP}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q} 2$; $20 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $2 \mathrm{I} \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{K} 5 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2$; 22 B-Kt4, and wins. Black has, of course, a large selection of moves, notably 17 Castles, but probably White should win sufficient for the Rook in any case to make it a paying sacrifice.
${ }^{9}$ II Kt-Kt4 leads to complications, in which, however, White with some efforts retains the Pawn. II Kt-Kt4, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; 12, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 6$; 13 B-B3, P $\times$ BPch; $14 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Bsq}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$; $15 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 6 \mathrm{ch}$; $16 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2$, $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4} ; 17 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$, and White should be able to defend himself.
${ }^{10}$ This is a good attack. If White plays $15 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$, Black continues $\mathrm{Q} \times$ RP with good effect. White's other move $15 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$, leads to a draw, i.e. $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$; $16 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 6 \mathrm{ch}$; $17 \mathrm{~KB} 2, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 4 \mathrm{ch}$; 18 B.Q3, Kt-Kt5ch, and draws by perpetual check.
${ }^{11}$ If White plays io Kt $\times$ P Black continues P-B3; in Kt-B3, B-R3; 12 B-Kt3, Q-Kt3 ; 13 PQR3, Kt-Q6ch. White may also play : 10 $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$, and Steinitz continues as follows: B-R3; in B-R4, Kt-KB3; 12 B-Kt3ch, K-Q3; 13 Q-K3, P-QB4; 14 P-Q3, Kt-B3 with a good game.
${ }^{12}$ If White plays II $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$, Black continues $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{R} 3$ with advantage.
${ }^{13}$ If Kt $\times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2$ answers well.
${ }^{14}$ Black here should maintain his superiority, if, for instance, White plays $14 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q} 2$; $15 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$; $16 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 4 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{B} 2$ with advantage, or if $14 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ dis. ch. $\mathrm{Kt}(\mathrm{B} 6) \cdot \mathrm{Q} 4$; $15 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Kt} 3$; 16 $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{K} \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 5$ with advantage.d by Microsoft ${ }^{(B)}$
${ }^{15}$ Black's defence, P-QKt4, is the best, for, as may be seen, in any other line of play White should obtain a good game.
${ }^{16}$ White has now a good game, and if Black replies Q-Q2; 15 O-O, $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $16 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Ksq} ; 17 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 6, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 3$; $18 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$; 19 Q-B5 with a winning attack.
${ }^{17}$ The continuation might be as follows : Q-B2; 15 O-O, R-BI; $16 \mathrm{KR}-\mathrm{Kı}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B}_{4} ; 17 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5, \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q} 2$; $18 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}$; $19 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Rch}$ with advantage, as Black must play K-QI. If in this Variation on the 17th move Black should endeavour to escape by playing K-B3, White would continue $18 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{RPch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B} 2(!) ; 19 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Ktch} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}(!)$; $20 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B} ; 2 \mathrm{I} \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 7 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{K} 3$ (!); $22 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{KtI}$; $23 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{BI}$, and wins.

## THE GIUOCO PIANO.

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-K4 ; } 2 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}, \mathrm{Kt}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{QB}_{3} ; 3 \text { B-B4, B-B4. }
$$

This is an ideal opening for a player understanding the active principle of development ; the line of play most frequently adopted is given in Variations I., II. and III., of which it may fairly be said they belong to the class of close openings, in which after several moves each player stands on his merit, and, moreover, there are no traps which a player may fall into. It happens sometimes that if Black delays his K's side development, White by castling Q's side and advancing in the centre may gain an advantage. If Black castles first, White without castling may initiate an attack on K's side. In Variation IV. we illustrate the normal play in this opening. In Variations V. and VI., "The Max Lange," another interesting form of attack is given ; in both cases the Defence prevails. In Variation VII. we give an ingenious line of play which should be committed to memory. Variation VIII. is another form of attack frequently played.

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, QKt-B3; 3 B-B4, B-B4.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 P-Q3 (1) |  |  | P-B3 |
| P-Q3 |  |  | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}}$ - ${ }_{3}$ |
| $5 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$ |
| B-Kt-3 (2) |  |  | P×P |
| 6 QKt-Q2 |  | QKt-B3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ (3) |
| Kt-B3 |  | Kt-B3 | P-Q4 |
| Kt -Bi | P-B3 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | B-QKt5 |
| Kt-K2 | Kt-K2 | $\overline{\mathrm{O}} \mathrm{O}$ | Kt-K5 |
| 8 Q-K2 | P-KR3 | Kt-K2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ - |
| B-K3 | Kt-Kt3 | Kt-K2 | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}-} \\ & \text { or } \\ & \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\mathrm{KB} \times \mathrm{B}$ | P-Q4 | Kt-Kt3 |  |
| P×B | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt-Kt3 |  |
| 10 O.O.O- | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-Q4- |  |
| - - | P-Q4 | Q-K2- |  |
| II | B-Q3 |  |  |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  |  |
| 12 | Kt P- |  |  |
| 12 | OO- |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ This is a more substantial continuation than P-QB3.
${ }^{2} 5 \ldots \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}$ can, in the present case, be played without great harm. In other cases when the Black's K's Knight is on B3, and the Queen's P unmoved, then $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ can be played by Black with benefit if followed up with P-Q4. This remark applies to several openings where similar opportunities occur, as for instance the 9th game of the Steinitz-Lasker match, which was a Ruy Lopez.
${ }^{3}$ This move, as played in the Steinitz-Lasker match, is better than $6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 \mathrm{ch} ; 7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Bch} ; 8 \mathrm{QKt} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KP}$, for whether White now plays $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ or $\mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 5$, or $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, Black should maintain a small superiority.

I P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{Kt-KB} 3, \mathrm{Kt}_{4} \mathrm{QB}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 4$.

| V. | VI. | VII: | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| O-O |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ |  |
| Kt-B3 |  | P-Q3 |  |
| P-Q4 |  | O-O | P-B3 |
| $\overline{\mathrm{B}} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P×P | Kt-B3 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}}$ - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ | P-K5 | B-KKt5 | P-QKt4 |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | P-Q4 | P-KR3 | B-Kt3 |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | B-R4 | P-QR4 |
| P-Q3 | $\stackrel{\text { P } \times \text { B }}{ }$ | P-KKt4 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | R-Kıch | B-KKt3 | Q-Kt3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | K-BI | P-KR4 | O-O |
| B-KKt5 | B-Kt5 (5) | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KtP}$ | B-KKt5 |
| Q-K2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-R5 | Q-K2 |
| P-B3 | B-R6ch | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | QKt-Q2 |
| $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ | K-Ktr | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | B-K 3 |
| QB Kt | Kt-B3 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Q}$ | Kt-Br- |
| $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}}$ (4) | B-B4 (6) | B-KKt5 (7) | KR-Qr- |

${ }^{4}$ Continuation given by the Books : 12 P-QKt4, B-Q2; $13 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 2$, O-O-O, but considering Black's open K'sKt file, we think it imperative for White to simplify the game by playing instead of 12 P-QKt 4 , $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$; $13 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 3$, R-KKtı; $14 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 2$ with drawing chances.
${ }^{5}$ If $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}$, followed by $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{KKtr}$, without disadrantage to the second player.
${ }^{6}$ If 12 Kt-K4, $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{KBI}$; $13 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$; $14 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$; ${ }_{15} \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{QP}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Qr}$; $16 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$; $17 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$, P-KR4—.

7 As has been demonstrated in voluminous analysis, Black should win if White continues either $12 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ or $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$; Black's superiority is obvious, however, if he plays $12 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2$ or $\mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Ki}$. Black plays $\mathrm{Kt}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{Q}_{5}$; $13 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ (to guard against $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{7} \mathrm{ch}$ ), Kt-B6ch; $14 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B} 6)$ and wins.

## THE EVANS GAMBIT DECLINED.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { I P-K4, P-K4; } 2 \text { KKt-B3, QKt-B3; } 3 \text { B-B4, B-B4; } \\
& 4 \text { P-QKt4, B-Kt3. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Ir is owing to the fact that by the declining of the Evans by $4 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$ Black obtains a fair game that we do not meet with many specimens of the Evans in public tournaments and matches. The usual way for White to continue is shown in Variations I. and II., where the game assumes an aspect somewhat similar to that presented by the last Variation in the Giuoco Piano. Black is to be preferred, as he has a free development, and the position of White's Pawns on the Q's side is rather unfavourable for the end game. If, however, White attempts to push his attack by playing $5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} \mathrm{t}_{5}$, we have shown in Variations III. and IV. that Black should be able to defend himself against the attack, which is violent but not lasting, though some modern authorities still think that Black's game is very difficult to defend.
1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, QKt-B3; 3 B-B4, B-B4; 4 P-QKt4, B-Kt3 (r).

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }_{5} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{4}$ |  | P-Kt5 |  |
| P-QR3 |  | Kt-R4 |  |
| $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{R}_{5}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\underline{\mathrm{K}} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
| B-R2 | P-Q3 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}} \cdot \mathrm{KR} 3$ (3) |  |
| ${ }_{7} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$ | $\mathrm{P}^{\text {- }} \mathrm{B}_{3}$ | P-Q4 |  |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-Kt5 | P-Q3 |  |
| $8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{KtP}$ | P-Q3 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |  |
| $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}}$ - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ (2) | $\overline{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}}$ |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | B-K3 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{KtP}$ | B $\times$ Pch |
| $9 \cdot \overline{\mathrm{KKt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | KKt-K2 | R-KKtr | K-K2 |
| ${ }_{10} \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ | QKt-Q2- | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ | Q-B3 |
| $\mathrm{Kt-B4}$ | Kt-Kt3- | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt-B3 |
| Kt-Q5 |  | B-KKt5 | P-B3- |
| Q-B4- |  | Q-Q3- |  |
| KKt-K3- |  | - |  |

${ }^{1}$ P.Q4, although a feasible move, is not so favourable for Black. In America many games have been played with a Defence of $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{P}$; 5 P-B3, B-Q3. If White attempted to carry this position by storm, he would probably compromise his game ; but a simple steady development would necessitate Black removing his B from Q3 later on with loss of time.
${ }^{2}$ Also KKt-K2; 9 O-O, O-O ; 10 B-Kt2, Kt-Q5; in Kt $\times$ Kt-, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$-.
${ }^{3}$ If Q-Kt4; $7 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Br} ; 8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 9 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$; 10 Q-B3ch, K-Kı ; iI Q-B7ch, K-Qi-.

## THE EVANS GAMBIT.

## I P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, QKt-B3; 3 B-B4, B-B4; 4 P-QKt4, B $\times \mathrm{KtP}$.

It will not be out of place here to throw a strong side-light on modern strategy. If all that has been written concerning the various branches of this Gambit were gathered together, it would form a library of respectable dimensions. Yet what does it all amount to in the present day, when your modern strategist plays $4 \ldots \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$, which compels White to turn the game into a slow form of the Giuoco Piano, which is rather in favour of the second player, as shown in our chapter on The Evans Gambit Declined? All the beautiful variations of this intricate and interesting Gambit, together with all the newest improvements shown by enthusiastic amateur analysts, must then be consigned to the regions of vain regrets for missing opportunities. Many a player adopts the Ruy Lopez, simply in fear of entering on a Gambit which is sure to be declined. We have endeavoured to give the most interesting variations in this début: we begin $5 \ldots$ B-R4, 6 O-O, and Black replies in Variations I., II., and III., $6 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}$-B3. In Variation IV. we discuss the new defence of $6 \ldots$ P-Q3, but in Variations V. and VI. Black takes the BP, thus producing what is known as the compromised Defence. The remaining 4 Variations illustrate the play arising from $5 \ldots$ - $-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ : in Variation VII., White adopts the famous move $9 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}$, the favourite continuation of Tchigorin; Variations VIII. and IX. treat of the familiar attack, $9 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt2}$; and X . is devoted to 9 P-QR4.

I P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3} ; 3$ B-B4, B-B4; 4 P-QKt4, B $\times$ KtP. ; 5 P-B3, B-R4 (I).
I.
II.
III.
IV.
$\frac{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q}_{5}}{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \quad(2)}$
$\frac{\mathrm{Kt-Kt5}}{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$
B $\times$ Rch
$\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$
Q-Q5ch
Kt-K 3
P-KB4
B-Kt3ch (3)

|  | P-Q3 |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$ |
|  | B-Q2 |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KP}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| Kt×KP | $\bigcirc$ |
| B-Q5 | Q-Kt3 |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | Q-K2 (5) |
| $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | B-R3 |
| $\mathrm{Kt-Kt} 3$ | Q-B3 |
| Q-R5 | R-Qi |
| B-Kt3 | R-Qi |
| B-Kt5 | R-Q5 |
| Q-KI | B-Kt3 |
| Kt-Q2 | QKt-Q2 |
| Q-K3 | B-K3 (6) |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Rch}$ |
| P-KB-4- | Kt $\times$ R (7) |

${ }^{1}$ There is no pronounced difference between $5 \ldots \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$ and $5 \ldots \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$.
${ }^{2}$ If $9 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}$; $10 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; II Kt-Kt5 (threatening $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 2) ; \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{R}$; $12 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$; $13 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 14 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Rch}$, K-Bi (as otherwise $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{RP}$ wins) ; $15 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{R} 3 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 3$; $16 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$, $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $17 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $18 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$ and wins.
${ }^{3}$ Continued $15 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{RI}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{KtI}$; $16 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{5}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{BI}$; $17 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, and Black has a defensible game.
${ }^{4}$ If $8 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $9 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $10 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$ or $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{R} 3$ with advantage.
${ }^{5}$. We think this is better than Q-B3 at once.
${ }^{6}$ Better than 13...Kt-R4; 14 Q-Kt4, Ps B4; $15 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{BP}$, etc.

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-B4, B-B4; 4 P-QKt $4, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{KtP}$; 5 P-B3.
V.
VI.
VII.
VIII.

| $5 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $6 \frac{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}}{\mathrm{p} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  |
|  |  |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  |
| $7 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
| $8 \mathrm{Q}^{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt}}{ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |
| ${ }^{8} \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |  |
| P-K5 |  |
| $9 \mathrm{Q} \mathrm{Kt}_{3}$ |  |
| Kt $\times$ P |  |
| $10 \mathrm{KKt-K2}$ (8) |  |
| $\mathrm{B} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{3}$ | R-Qi |
| ${ }^{\text {II }} \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ P-Kt4 |  |
| QR-Qi | Kt $\times$ P |
| 12 P-Kt | R-Q Ktı |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-Q3 |
| 13 R-Kti (9) | Q-Kt5 (10) |


| $\overline{\text { B-B4 }}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| O-O |  |
| P-Q3 (II) |  |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
| B-Kt3 |  |
| $\mathrm{Kt-QB} 3$ | B-Kt2 |
| B-KKt5 (I2) | $\mathrm{Kt-R}_{4}$ (17) |
| B-QKt5 ( $\mathrm{I}_{3}$ ) | P-Q5 |
| $\overline{\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{BI}}$ (14) | Kt-K2 |
| B-K3 | B-Q3 (18) |
| KKt-K2 | O-O |
| P-QR4 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}$ |
| $\mathrm{P}^{\text {-QR }} 3$ (15) | $\overline{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}}$ |
| $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$ | Kt -K2- |
| P-KR3 (i6) | P- $\mathrm{B}_{3}-$ |

7 Continued $15 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$; $16 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 4$, and White has a good game.
${ }^{8} 10 . . . \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ is not favourable for Black.
${ }^{9}$ Continued $14 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 4$ (if $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$; $15 \mathrm{~B} \times$ Pch, etc.) ; 15 Q-R4, B-Kt3; $16 \mathrm{KR}-\mathrm{Ki}_{1}$ with a good attack.
${ }^{10}$ Or $13 \ldots \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$; $14 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 4, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{QR} 3 ; 15 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$ ! $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, $16 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{BP}-$. Continued 14 P-KR3, Q-Kt5; $15 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Q}$; $16 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q} 1$; ${ }_{17}$ Kt-QKt5 with a fair game.
${ }^{11} 6 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$ is not so good on account of $7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, B-Kt3; 9 P-K5.-
r P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-B4, B-B4; 4 P-QKt4, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{KtP}$; 5 P-B3, B-B4; 6 O-O, P-Q3; 7 P-Q4, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} \mathrm{t}_{3}$.

| IX. | X. |
| :---: | :---: |
| B-Kt2 | P-QR4 |
| $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}} 4$ | B-Kt5 |
| $10 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{5}$ | B-QKt5 |
| Kt-K2 | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ |
| ${ }_{11} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| O-O | P-QR3 |
| ${ }_{12} \mathrm{Kt}$ - 3 | B $\times$ Ktch |
| Kt-Kt3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt-K} 2$ | P-R5 |
| ${ }^{1} 3 \mathrm{P}^{-K \mathrm{~KB}_{3}}$ | B-R2 |
| KKt-Q4 | Kt-B3- |
| R-B2 (19) | Kt-K2- |

${ }^{12}$ In a game Tchigorin v. Steinitz, the latter played $9 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 4$; 1о B-KKt5, P-KB3; in B-B4, Kt×B, 12 Q-R4ch, Q-Q2; $13 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, Q-B2; 14 Kt-Q5, P-KKt4; 15 B-Kt3, B-K3; 16 Q-R4ch, B-Q2; 17 Q-R3, R-Bi ; 18 KR-Ki-.
${ }^{13}$ The Fraser-Mortimer attack is io Q-R4, B-Q2 ; in Q-Kt3, KtQR4; $12 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{BI} ; 13 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 2, \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{B} ; 14 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5, \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{BI} ; 15$ K-Kı, Kt-QB3, etc.
${ }^{14}$ Preferable to $10 . . . \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q} 2$.
${ }^{15}$ Better than $12 \ldots$ P-QR4, as it will assist an advance by P-QKt4 later on.
${ }^{16}$ To prevent $14 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{BP}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$; 15 Kt -Kt5ch, etc. Continued 14 R-Kti, Kt R4; 15 B-R2, P-QB3, and Black has a fair defence.
${ }^{17}$ Or $9 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$; $10 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 5$, Kt-K2, etc.
${ }^{18}$ II $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{KtP}$ is not good as KR-Kti; $12 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$; 13 Q-R4ch, Q-Q2; $14 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Pch}!15 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Ri}!\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 6 ; 16$ QKt-Q2, $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$; $17 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{KKtr}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 5$ with advantage.
${ }^{19}$ Continued 15 K-RI, P-QB4; 16 Kt-K6, Q-Kı ; 17 P-B4, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $18 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B} 2$; $19 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{5} ; 20 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 2-\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Q} 1$. White has a better chance than in the previous variation.

## THE KING'S BISHOP'S OPENING.

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-K4 ; } 2 \text { B-B4, Kt-KB3. }
$$

The players who resort to this game take the earliest opportunity of turning it into a Giuoco Piano. There is no particular point in $2 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, except that it is a noncommitting move. Black's move $2 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ is undoubtedly best. White's most attacking move would seem to be 3 P-KB4, but the reply 3 P-Q4 produces a variation of the King's Gambit Declined, which is not very favourable to the attack, as shown in Variation I. Note (2). White's move, 3 P-Q4, also leads to an indecisive line of play, as in Variation II. In Variation III. 3 Kt-QB3 and 3 Q-K2 in Variation IV. produce no improvement on former lines of play. The Bishop's game may be summed up by saying that it possesses a few of the features, according to White's play, of several openings. In this début, however, the Defence has greater freedom than the second player would have in the various openings into which the play drifts as a rule.

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-K4 ; } 2 \text { B-B4, Kt-KB3 (I). }
$$

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P-Q3 (2) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | Kt -QB3 | Q-K2 |
| $3 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt $\times$ P | Kt-QB3 |
| $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ (4) | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | P-QB3 |
| P-Q3 | P-Q4 | P-Q4 | B-B4 |
| ${ }_{5} \mathrm{Kt}$-R4 | B-Kt3 | $B \times P$ | P-B4 |
| QKt-Q2 | Kt-K5 | Q $\times$ B | B $\times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| ${ }_{6} \mathrm{Kt}$-K2 | Kt -K2 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}-$ | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| P-B3 | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$ | Q-R4- | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| ${ }_{7} \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ |
| ${ }^{\text {B-Kt5 }}$ (3) | Kt-Kt4 |  | P-Q4 |
| 8 QKt-B3 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-K} 3$ |  | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}}$ |
| P-KR3- |  |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| ${ }^{9} \mathrm{Kt-Kt3-}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
|  |  |  | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| 10 |  |  | R-KI- |

${ }^{1}$ This is best.
${ }^{2}$ If 3 P-B4, $\mathrm{PQ}_{4} ; 4 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{QP}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{BP} ; 5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{KKt} 5 ; 6 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$, $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; or if White plays $3 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$, the position is the same as in the Petroff Defence, brought about by I P-K4, P-K4; 2 KKt-B3, $\mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, and will be found in the analysis under that heading.
${ }^{3}$ In order to preserve his $B$, which of course proves White should either have taken the B , or not wasted time in playing $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$.
${ }^{4} \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{QB} 3$ may also be played here.

## THE CENTRE GAMBIT. <br> $$
\text { I P-K4, P-K4; } 2 P-Q 4, P \times P ; 3 Q \times P, K t-Q_{3} .
$$

This opening is only another illustration of the fact that whenever the Queen moves early in the game, as occurs here (as well as in the Scotch Gambit), the Defence may derive a benefit in development, as the Queen in the middle of the board forms a prominent object of attack for Black's minor pieces.
The best Defence, as given in Variations I.,II., is 4 P -K Kt 3 . We do not think that Black need fear a K's side attack; on the contrary, if White O-O-O, Black is in a more favourable position to forestall him with a Q's side attack. Black's Defence $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ also holds good against White's continuation of 5 QKt-B3 or 5 B-Q3, as shown in Variation III., where Black later on, by such moves as R-Ki and P-Q4, obtains an advantage ; but against White's move 5 BK 2 , as shown in Variation IV., Black's Defence of 4 Kt KB 3 is less satisfactory.

1 $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB} 3$.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Q-K3 |  |  |  |
| $4 \mathrm{P}^{\text {-KKt }} 3$ | Kt-B3 |  |  |
| 5 QKt-B3 | B-Q2 | $\mathrm{Kt-QB3}$ | B-K2 (4) |
| 5 B-Kt2 | $\overline{\text { P-K Kt3 (I) }}$ | B-QKt5 | P-Q3 |
| 6 B-Q2 | Kt-QB3 | B-Q2 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB} 4$ |
| Kt-B3 | B-Kt2 | O-O | B-K2 |
| O.O-O | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | O-O-O | $\mathrm{Kt-KB3}$ |
| O-O | P-Q3 (2) | R-Kı | $\overline{\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}}$ |
| 8 B-K2 | Kt-Q5 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ (3) | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| R-Kı | $\mathrm{B}^{-\mathrm{K}_{3}}$ | P-Q4 | Kt-Ki |
| ${ }_{9} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3^{\mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | O-O |
| ${ }^{9} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}-$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | B-Q3- | B-K3 |
|  | $\underline{\text { P-KB4 }}$ |  | P-B5 |
| \% | - |  | B-Br |
| I |  |  | $\mathrm{Kt-Q5-}$ |
| H |  |  | Kt-K4 |

${ }^{1} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} t 5$ may also be played here; if then White continues 6 P-K5, $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$; or if $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$; or if $6 \mathrm{QKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$, and then we have the line of play to be seen in the next Variation.
${ }^{2}$ The position is now the same as in Variation I.
${ }^{2}$ If White plays here $8 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{QI} 4, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 9 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $10 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, Kt-Kt4 ; $11 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 3$; 12 Q-Kt3, P-B3 $13 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$-.
${ }^{4}$ This is the best, as it is essential to prevent the Black's Kt playing to K-Kt5, if instead 5 P-K5, Kt-KKt5; 6 Q-K4, P-Q4; $7 \mathrm{P} \times$ Pen pass. ch, B-K3; $8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q}$ Sch; $9 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, and Black obtains a splendid development.

## THE DANISH GAMBIT.

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-K4; } 2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} .
$$

This opening is not nearly as reliable as the Scotch Gambit, from which it is an offshoot.

In Variations I., II., III., it is shown that if Black does not take the third Pawn on Q'sKt2, but plays $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$, then White has no compensation for the sacrifice of the Pawn, and Black should remain with the better game. Should, however, Black take the third Pawn, as in Variation IV., we believe White should win. This one variation suffices to show on what lines the attack ought to be conducted.
${ }_{1} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 3, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$.
I.
II.
III.
IV.

$\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$
$5 \frac{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P} \quad \text { (2) }}{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5}$

$\frac{\mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}}$

$K t \times P \quad(3)$
$\frac{\mathrm{Kt}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{QB}_{3}}{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$
$7 \frac{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}}{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3} \mathrm{ch}}{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4}$
$\frac{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Qch}}{\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Q}}$
Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$
B-Kt5
$\frac{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}}{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 2}{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3}$
$\frac{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{KB} \mathrm{B}_{4}-}$
$\frac{\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}}{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$


| $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| :--- |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ |
| $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{KI}$ |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{KtI}-$ |

$\frac{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}}$
P-K5-
${ }^{1}$ If Kt $\times$ P Black must not play KKt-B3, but either B-Kt5 or QKtB3.
${ }^{2} \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$ is met by Q-K2; $6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$, etc.
${ }^{3}$ If $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 7 ; 7 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 5$.
${ }^{4}$ If $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 ; 7 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P} ; 8 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 9 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; io $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 4$; in R-Kıch-, K-Qi.

## THE KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-K } 4 ; 2 \text { P-KB4. }
$$

We do not believe in declining the Gambit except by anticipating it with a close Defence, such as the French or Sicilian. The most customary move of declining the Gambit is by $2 \ldots$ B-B4; White, however, obtains a good development with a chance of a K's side attack after he has played P-KB5. Variation I. should prove very useful, as it illustrates a position often occurring, and shows that Black's move Kt•Q5 need not always be feared. Variation II. shows how Black may obtain a good outlet for his pieces on the Queen's side. In Variation III. Black plays $2 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$. To those desiring perfect safety this move should prove useful, particularly in connection with Black's fourth move Kt-Kt4, the invention of Mr. Barbour of Philadelphia. Variation IV. is one deserving of more attention than we could give it, and we believe that the $2 \ldots \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ Defence is strongest in connection with $3 \ldots \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$. No doubt White can vary his play on the $4^{\text {th }}$ move, as for instance $4 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$; but then Black by such moves as $\mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ and B-Q3 may obtain a steady game. Variation V. ought likewise to be well known by most players, as it contains a trap which has claimed many victims. Variations VI., VII. and VIII. show the result of Black's move 3...P-K5. In the first White continues $4 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$, and interesting play results. In Variation VII. the continuation $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}$ leads to an even game, and in Variation VIII. the result is more in favour of Black.

I P－K4，P－K4； 2 P－KB4．
I．
II．
III．
IV．

| $\overline{\text { B－B4 }}$ |  | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3}$ | P－Q4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{Kt-KB3}$ |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{QP}$ |
| P－Q3 |  | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | $\bigcirc \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| B－B4（ I ） |  | Kt－KB3 | B－Kt5ch |
| $4 \overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3}{ }^{(2)}$ |  | Kt－Kt4（9） | $\overline{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$ |
| P－Q3 |  | P－Q4 | Q－K2ch |
| $\overline{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{KKt5}}$（3） | O－O | Kt $\times$ Ktch | B－K2 |
| $6 \mathrm{Kt-B3}$ | Kt － $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $6 \overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ | Q－R5ch | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$（4） | P－B5 | Q－B2 | B－B4 |
| $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | P－QKt4 | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}$ | Kt－B3 |
| $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$ | B－Kt3 | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Q}$ | KKt－B3 |
| Kt－Q5（5） | B－Kt2 | Kt－B3 | B－KKt5 |
| Q－Kt3 | Q－K2 | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}-}^{-}$ | P－Q3 |
| $9 \mathrm{Kt} \times$ Pch | P－Kt5 | P－Q3－ | O－O |
| K－Qı | Kt－Qi |  | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| ${ }^{10} \mathrm{Kt} \mathrm{\times R}$ | QKt－Q2 |  | B－B4ch |
| $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B－K3－ |  | K Ri |
| ${ }^{11} \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{KBI}$ | （7） |  | R－Kı－ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |
| $12 ⿳ 亠 丷 厂 彡$（6） |  |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ Or 4 Kt－QB3，Kt－QB3， 5 B－Kt5．
${ }^{2}$ If $4 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB} 3$ ； 5 P－B3，Kt－B3； $6 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{O} \cdot \mathrm{O}-$.
${ }^{3}$ As a rule it is not advantageous to pin the K＇s Kt，for after White plays P－KR3 the Bishop cannot retire to $\mathrm{R}_{4}$ in this opening，and must， therefore，take the Kt ，which brings the Vhite Q well into play．
${ }^{4}$ The same position may also be arrived at by transposition of the foregoing moves．
${ }^{5} 8 \ldots \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ followed By Kt－K4 is better play．Soft $(B)$

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 P-KB4, P-Q4; $3 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{QP}$.

| V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $3 \overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | P-K5 |  |  |
| Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5ch (12) | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}$ |  |
| $4 \overline{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}} 3$ | P-B3 | Kt-KB3 |  |
| $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ | Q-K 2 |
| $5 \overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}(\mathrm{IO})}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-QKt5 | B-Q3 |
| $6 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | B-Q2 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$ |
| $6 \overline{\text { B-K2 (II) }}$ | Kt-B3 | P-K6 | O-O |
| P-Q4 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $7 \mathrm{Kt-KB3}$ | QKt-Q2 | O-O | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KP}$ |
| $8 \mathrm{B-K} \mathrm{t}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$ | Kt-K2 | KKt-K2 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| 8 P-B3 | Kt-Kt3 | R-KI | R-KI |
| R-KI | B-Kt3 | B-Q2 | Q-B3 |
| 9 Q-Q3 | B-R3 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | P-KB4- |
| ${\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}-}^{-}$ | QKt-B3 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ |  |
| 10 O-O- | B-QKt5 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ - |  |
|  | O-O |  |  |
| I I | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{QKt}}$ |  |  |
|  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ - |  |  |
| 12 | KKt-Q4- |  |  |

[^2]
## THE KING'S BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

$$
\text { I P-K } 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} .
$$

This Gambit is difficult both for the attack and the defence. Considered as a Gambit, we think the attack has more chances than in many variations of the ordinary King's Gambit. The play, as will be seen soon, becomes very complicated, and mainly resolves itself into a struggle for position, as shown in Variations I, and II. There is also in Variations III. and IV. illustrated the immediate attack on the Q by $6 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$; 7 P-KR4; $8 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B}_{2}$, but we think Variations I. and II. deserve preference.

In Variations V. to VIII. Black retains the QP, by not playing P-Q4. This defence, although believed to be inferior, nevertheless leads to very interesting complications. MacDonnell's attack is illustrated in Variation VIII.

| I. | II. | - III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 Kt-QB3 |  | Kt-KB3 |  |
| $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 2$ |  | Q-R4 |  |
| $7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{4}$ |  |
| Kt-K2 |  | B-Kt2 (2) |  |
| $8 \mathrm{Kt-B3}$ |  | $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B}_{2}$ |  |
| Q-R4 |  | P-Kt5 |  |
| ${ }_{9} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{4}$ |  | Kt-Kt5 |  |
| 9 P-KR3 |  | P-Kt6ch |  |
| $10 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Ktr}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ | K-KI |  |
| Q-Kt3 | $\mathrm{O} . \mathrm{O}$ | Q $\times$ Qch |  |
| I $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{QB} 4$ | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Q}$ |  |
| B-Kt5 | P-QB4 | QKt- ${ }_{3}$ |  |
| $12 \mathrm{QKt-Kt5}$ | Kt -K2 | B $\times$ Pch (3) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| $\mathrm{K}^{2}-\mathrm{R}_{3}$ | QKt-B3 | K-K2 | B-Kt5ch |
| $13 \frac{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}-}{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} \mathrm{t}_{3}-}$ | K-Kti | B-R5 | K-B2 |
|  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{QP}$ | Kt-B3 | Kt-Qi |
| 14 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | P-Q4 |
|  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KK}$ tch | P-KR3 | P-KB3 |
| 15 | $\underline{B \times K t}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ |
|  | Q $\times \mathrm{P}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{K}} \mathrm{t}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| 16 | $\underline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{BP}-}$ | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\underline{\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}-}$ |
|  | - $\mathrm{Kt-Q5}$ (4) |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ This is best. The old-fashioned Counter Gambit was P-KB4. Black may also play $3 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$; $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB} 3, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} t 5 ; 5$ P-K5, P-Q4; 6 D-Kt5ch, KKt-Q2; 7 Kt $\times$ P, B-QR4; 8 P-QKt4, P-QB3; $9 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KP}$; $10 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 5$; $11 \mathrm{~B} \cdot \mathrm{R} 3, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 12 \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{KKt} 3$, $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 5 \mathrm{ch} ; 13 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2-\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Qch}-\mathrm{Q}$.

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 P-KB4, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$; 4 K-Bi, P-KKt4.

| V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| KKt- ${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  |  | QKt-B3 |
| Q-R4 |  |  | B-Kt2 |
| P-KR4 |  |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{3}$ |
| B-Kt2 |  |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| P-Q4 |  |  | K-Kt2 |
| P-KR3 |  |  | Q- $\mathrm{K}_{3}$ |
| $8 \mathrm{Kt-B3}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| P-Q3 | Kt-K2 (9) |  | Q-Kt3 |
| P-K5 (5) | K-Ktı |  | P-Q4 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q-Kt3 | P-Kt5 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}}$ - ${ }_{2}$ |
| ${ }_{10} \mathrm{Kt-Q} 5$ (7) | P-K5 | Kt-R2 | $\mathrm{Kt-B3}$ |
| K-Qi | P-Q3 | Q $\times \mathrm{P}$ | P-KR3 |
| 11 $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KP}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-K} 5_{5}$ | P-K5 | R-Bi |
| B-Q2 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}_{3}$ | Kt-Kt3 | OO |
| $12 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Ktr}$ | P-R5 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-K} 5$ |
| Q-Kt3 | Q-B4 | Q-QI | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-Q3- | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-QB3 |  | QKt-B3 |
| $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{R}$ | Q-K2- |  | R-B6 |
| $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{R} \quad \text { (8) }}$ |  |  | Q-Kt2 ( |

${ }^{2}$ If $7 \ldots \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$; $8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B} ; 9 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 5, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt2}$; $10 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5 \mathrm{ch}$, $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $11 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 6 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q1}$; $12 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $13 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, Kt-QB3; 14 P-B3, B-K3 ; 15 P-Q4, B-B5ch; $16 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{KI}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{2}$; $17 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2$; $18 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$, etc.
${ }^{3}$ If $12 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 5$; $13 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 6!$
${ }^{4}$ Continued $17 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{RI}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$; $18 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $19 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Ki}$, $\mathrm{K} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2$; $20 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, P-Kt7; $21 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Ki}, \mathrm{B} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 5$; $22 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{KR} \cdot \mathrm{KBI}$; $23 \mathrm{Kt} \cdot \mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 7$; $24 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{R} ; / 25 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{QR} \cdot \mathrm{KI}_{\mathrm{I}}$; and wins.
${ }^{5}$ If 9 Kt-Q5, K-QI.
${ }^{6} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 2$ may also be played here ; if Black play P-Kt5, roKt-KI, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $11 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 5, \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Qr}$; $12 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q} 2$; $13 \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{K} 6$, etc.

7 White may safely play $10 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KP}$.
${ }^{8}$ Continued $15 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KKtP}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $16 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4} ; \mathrm{I}_{7} \mathrm{P} . \mathrm{K} 6$, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $18 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch} ; 19 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{RI}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B} ; 20 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 6, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ;$ $21 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B} ; 22 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Ktch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{K} 2 ; 23 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5 \mathrm{ch}$, and draws by perpetual ch.
${ }^{9}$ This position may be arrived at by a transposition of moves, i.e., 5QKt. B3, B-Kt2; 6P-Q4, Kt-K2; 7 Kt-B3, Q-R4; 8 P-KR4 P-KR3.
${ }^{10}$ Continued 15 Q-R5, K-R2; $16 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 3, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $17 \mathrm{QR}-\mathrm{KBr}$, P-Q3; 18 B-K2, B-K3.

## THE CUNNINGHAM GAMBIT. <br> I P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$; 4 B-B4, B-R5ch.

This Gambit is reduced to the very sober proportions of an ordinary Gambit Declined by White's move 5 K -BSq. If Black then attempts to hold the Pawn, as shown in Variation I., White should obtain an advantage. Black's best course is to surrender the Pawn by $5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$, as shown in Variation II. ; but even here White, with careful play, should ultimately obtain an advantage, as the K'sBP cannot be defended for any length of time. Variations III. and IV. are devoted to the attack arising from White playing 5 P-KKt3 and 6 O-O, and, as will be seen, White's attack, though it may be greatly varied, can always be met by Black in a satisfactory manner.

I $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$; 4 B-B4, B-R5ch.

|  | I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | K-Bi (1) |  | P-KKt3 |  |
| 5 | B-B3 (2) | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
| 6 | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  |
|  | P-KKt4 | Kt-KB3 | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \text { Pch }}$ |  |
|  | P-KR4 | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | K-Ri |  |
| 7 | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}}$ | O-O | P-Q4 | B-B3 (5) |
| 8 | P-K5 | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt-K5 |
|  | B-Kt2 | P-B3 | $\mathrm{Kt-KB} 3$ | P-Q4 (6) |
|  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-Kt3 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{BPch}$ | $B \times P$ |
| 9 | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | B-Kt5 | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ |
| 10 | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{R}$ | QB $\times$ P | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ | Q-R5 |
| 10 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{R}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$ | R-BI | Q-Q3 |
| 11 | Q-Q3 (3) | Q-Q2 | P-Q4 | Q $\times$ Pch |
| 1 | B-Kt2 | $\overline{\mathrm{B}} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | K-Ktr | K-Qi |
| 12 | Q-R7 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | B-Kt5 | P-Q4 |
|  | K-BI | K-RI | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-B3 (7) |
|  | Q-R5 | R-KKtı- | $B \times \mathrm{Q}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}_{3}$ |  | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Rch}$ | Q-Q2(!) |
|  | $\underline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}-}$ |  | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{R}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| 14 |  |  | Kt-Kt6ch | $\overline{Q \times Q}$ |
|  |  |  | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $B \times Q$ |
| 15 |  |  | Kt $\times$ Qch | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}-$ |

${ }^{1}$ This is safest, though P-KKt3 leads to a more interesting game.
${ }^{2}$ If Kt-KR3 then 6 P-Q4, Kt-Kt5; $7 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 7$; $8 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$, $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R} ; 9 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 6 \mathrm{ch} ; \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}-$.
${ }^{3}$ The position will be readily recognised as similar to the third Variation of the King's Knight's Gambit, but the position is far more favourable to the attack, as White is a move ahead.
${ }^{4}$ Continued $16 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{KtI}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 6$; $17 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 3, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$.
${ }^{5}$ If Kt-KR3; $8 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4} ; 9 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KB}$; $10 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 5$, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B} ; \mathrm{Ir} \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KBP}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $12 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Pch} ; 13 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$; $14 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$; $15 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{~B} \cdot \mathrm{Kt} 4-$.
${ }^{6}$ If $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, 9 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $10 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$; $11 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B} 8 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $12 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$; $13 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q} 3$; $14 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3$; $15 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{R}$; $16 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{B}_{4}$; $17 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$, and wins.

7 If $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ White obtains an overwhelming attack by $13 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 \mathrm{ch}$, $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 2 ; 14 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3$; 15 QR-Qr, etc.

## THE KING'S KNIGHT'S GAMBIT.

r P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$, P-KKt4.
Properly speaking, these moves only form the prelude to one of the many particular lines of play which branch from this opening. The Gambit proper is however undeservedly neglected. Very interesting play may arise by such steady tactics as are given in Variation I., when, in spite of the fact that Black has retained the Gambit Pawn, we should be inclined to favour White's game.
There is also another way of proceeding somewhat similar to the play in Variation I. by White O-O-O, and then directing an attack on the King's side.
Variation II. shows, when White attempts to push on a hasty attack, that he will most likely fail.
In Variation III. we give a good example of the attack arising from White's play of 5 P-KR4, followed by an exchange of Rooks, and by his playing Q-Q3, as well as $P-K_{5}$, with a view to playing $Q-R_{7}$, etc. Neither in Variation III. or IV. does White succeed to our satisfaction in establishing a sound position.

I P－K4，P－K4； 2 P－KB4，P $\times$ P； 3 Kt－KB3，P－KKt ${ }_{4}$ ； 4 B－B4，B－Kt2．

| I． | II． | III． | IV |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $5 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  | P－KR4 |  |
| 5 P－Q3 |  | $\mathrm{P}^{\text {－KR3 }}$ |  |
| $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ |  | P－Q3 |  |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |  | Q－Q3 | Kt － $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| Q－K2 |  | $\mathrm{Kt} \cdot \mathrm{QB}_{3}$ | P－QB3 |
| ${ }_{8} \mathrm{Kt}^{\mathrm{R}} \mathrm{R}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| P－R3 | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| Kt － $\mathrm{B}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KP}$ | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{R}$ | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{R}$ |
| B－K3 | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{R}}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{R}}$ |
| ${ }_{10} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ | R－KI | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ | Kt － $\mathrm{K}_{5}$ |
| Kt－KB3 | B－K3 | B－Kt2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| ${ }_{11} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ | Kt－B3（2） | Q－R5 |
| QKt－Q ${ }^{2}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | Kt－R3 | Q－B3 |
| ${ }_{12} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| Kt－Kt3 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}} \cdot \mathrm{QB}_{3}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | Q－Kt2 |
| ${ }_{13} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | R－Kı | Kt－Q5 | P－K6 |
| Kt－R4 | O－O－O | K－BI（3） | Kt－ $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| $14 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Ki}$ | $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{-\mathrm{QB}}^{3}$（4） | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ |
| $14 ⿳ 亠 丷 厂 彡$ Kt－Kt6（1） | R－Kı－ | $\overline{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}}$ | K－K2 |
|  |  | Q－Bi | Q－K2 |
| 15 |  | P－Kt5－（5） | B． $\mathrm{Kt}_{5}{ }^{-}$ |

[^3]${ }^{3}$ To avoid the possibility of $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KtP}$ and Kt -B7ch in some Variations.
${ }^{4}$ If White attempts to continue the attack by sacrificing the piece, Black has a valid defence, i.e. $14 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KtP}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $15 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5 \mathrm{ch}$; 16 P Kt3, Q-R8ch ; 17 K-Q2, Q-Kt7ch—.
${ }^{5}$ White may either play 16 Kt-KtI, Q-R5ch; $17 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Qi}$, or he may again attempt to obtain an attack by $16 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 17 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$, B-Kt3; 18 O-O.O, but it hardly seems likely that this sacrifice should succeed any more than in the previous case.

## THE SALVIO GAMBIT.

> r P-K4, P-K4; 2 P-KB4, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $3 \mathrm{Kt-KB} 3$, $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt} 4$; 4 B-B4, P-Kt5; 5 Kt-K5, Q-R 5 ch; 6 K-Bi.

The four Variations of the Salvio, or, correctly speaking, the Salvio Cochrane Gambit, prove that White does not do well to avoid the sacrifice of the Knight by playing $5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$; it therefore follows that in the King's Gambit White must either play 4 P-KR4, leading to the interesting ThoroldAlgaier Variation, which is most popular in England, or he must submit to giving up the K's Knight by O-O, which gives the old form of the Muzio, or by playing 5 P-Q4, a new form of the same opening.

Variations I. and II. are good Defences to the above Gambit, but Variations III. and IV. are likewise in favour of Black.

I $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{4}$; 4 B-B4, P-Kt5 ; 5 Kt-K5 (r), Q-R5ch ; 6 K-Bı.
I.
II.
III.
IV.

| 6 | P-B6 |  | $\mathrm{Kt}_{\text {-KR3 }}$ | Kt-QB3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{B}_{7}\right)(2)$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | P-Q4 | $B \times$ Pch |
| 7 | $\overline{\mathrm{K}}$-KB3 | $\mathrm{P} \times$ Pch | P-B6 (3) | K-K2 |
| 8 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}$ | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-KB4 (4) | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Ktch}$ |
| 8 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | Q-R6ch | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{QP} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ |
|  | Q-KI | K-Ktr | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| 9 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}^{-\mathrm{KR}_{3}}$ | P-Q3 | $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q-Q3 | Kt-Q3 | Q Ki |
| 10 | Q-R6ch | $Q \times Q$ | 1-Kt2 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt6}$ |
|  | K-Ktı | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Q}$ | $\underline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 2}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$ |
| 11 | B-B4ch - | P-Q3 |  | P-B6 |
|  |  | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ |
| 12 |  | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ |  | P-B7 |
|  |  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}$ |  | Q-Kt4ch (5) |
| 13 |  | B-K6ch- |  | K-Kı |
|  |  |  |  | Q-B4 |
| 14 |  |  |  | R-Kt3- |

${ }^{1}$ This move constitutes the Salvio Gambit.
${ }^{2}$ If $7 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{KK} 2 ; 8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3 ; 9 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}$; $10 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; ~ \mathrm{II} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{P}$; $12 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 6 \mathrm{ch} ; 13 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Ki}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Kt} 7$, and wins ; or if $7 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{K}_{2} ; 8 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch} ; 9 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$; 10 P-Q3, P-Q3; in Kt-B7, R-Kti-.
${ }^{3}$ Better than P-Q3; 8 Kt-Q3, P-B6; 9 P-KKt3, as now the Black Qucen must return to K2, as Q-R6 is bad ; io K-KI, Q-Kt7; in Kt-B2 followed by B-Bi. In this Variation the Queen can only venture to occupy Kt7 when the White Kt cannot play to B 2 to defend the R.
${ }^{4}$ If P-KKt3 Black may play Q-R6ch; $9 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B} 2, \mathrm{Q}$-Kt7ch; 1о K-K3, P-KB4; 11 Kt-B3, P-B3; $12 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3 ; 13 \mathrm{Kt-B4}$, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; \mathrm{I}+\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch} ; \mathrm{I} 5 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{R}_{3} \mathrm{ch} ; 16 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5, \mathrm{O} \cdot \mathrm{O}$, and wins.
${ }^{5}$ If $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 3$ then $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P} ; 14 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{R} ; 15 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 7 \mathrm{ch}$, etc.

## THE MUZIO GAMBIT.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { I P-K } 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{Kt}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~KB}_{3}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{4} ; \\
4 \mathrm{~B}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5} .
\end{gathered}
$$

We could very easily, and in an interesting manner, fill up this little volume with a treatise on the Muzio Gambit, and even then, perhaps, we should not have said the last word. For our own part, we should just as soon play this Gambit as any other. It is probably owing to the fact that it is optional with Black whether he plays $4 \ldots$...P-Kt5, or directs the game into the tame channel of an ordinary King's Gambit by playing $4 \ldots$ B-Kt2, which influences most first players to play 4 P-KR4, whereby they can mould the game after their own liking. We have selected what we consider the four most representative Variations.

Variation I., after $5 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 6 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$, White continues $7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$. Variation II. is a sub-variation of this on 12 th move. Variation III. shows when Black refuses on the 7 th move to take the Pawn, and plays $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ instead. Variation IV. shows the danger which Black is exposed to by White's tricky continuation of P-Q4, and also shows how it can be avoided.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }_{5} \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |  |  | P-Q4 |
| $5 \overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| $6 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| Q-B3 |  |  | P-Q4 |
| $7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ |  |  | $B \times Q P$ |
| $\overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  | Q-B4 | B-KKt5 |
| 8 P-Q3 (I) |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{B}^{2} \mathrm{R}_{3}$ |  | B-R3 | B-R6 |
| ${ }_{9} \mathrm{Kt} \mathrm{B}_{3}$ |  | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B}_{2}$ |
| $9 \mathrm{Kt-K} 2$ |  | QKt-B3 (5) | P-QB3 |
| $10 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q}_{2}$ |  | Kt-K2 | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$ |
| QKt-B3 (2) |  | KKt-K2 | B-R3- |
| I $1 \mathrm{QR}^{\text {- }} \mathrm{I}$ |  | B-Q3 |  |
| Q-KB4 (3) |  | Q-K3 |  |
| $12{\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{K}_{4}}^{\mathrm{O}}$ | Kt-Q5 | P. ${ }_{3}$ |  |
| $12 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | K-QI | Kt-Kt3 |  |
| $13 \mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-B3 | Q-R5 |  |
| 13 B Kt 2 | R-Kı | B-Kt2 |  |
| 14 Q-K2 | Kt-B6 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |
| 14 P-Q4 | R-Bi | O-O |  |
| $15 \mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-KKt4 | Kt-Kt3 |  |
| 15 Q-Kt4- | Q-Kt3 | QKt-K2 - |  |
| 16 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{4}$ |  |  |
| 16 | P-Q4 |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ Morphy's attack consists of $8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B} ; 9 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$. If Black now takes the P , White will continue with $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$, and will obtain a very powerful attack, which, curiously enough, is almost invincible, when White has given odds of the Q 's Kt , as then his $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}$ comes into effect.

Black has a much better defence than $9 \ldots \mathrm{Q} \times$ Pch by $9 \ldots \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{KB} 4$, in which case White will not be able to obtain an equivalent for his sacrifices.
${ }^{2}$ If $10 . . . \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 3$; II QR-Ksq, Q-B4ch ; $12 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Rsq}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$; $13 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5$, $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q} 3 ; 14 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{QP}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B} ; 15 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$; $16 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $17 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{Q} ; 18 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B} 2 ; 19 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 20 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Bch}$, B-B4-.
${ }^{3}$ Better than 11...Q-B4ch; $12 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Rsq}$, etc.
${ }^{4}$ Continued $17 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P} ; 18 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Qch} ; 19 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Q}$, R-KKtı ; $20 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 4$; $21 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 6, \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q} 2$; $22 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}-$.
${ }^{5}$ If $9 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $10 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt2}$; if $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$; $12 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$, Kt-Kt3; 13 Kt-Kt5, Q-K2; 14 B-K3, O-O ; 15 Q-R5, P-KR3; $16 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 17 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, and wins.
${ }^{6}$ The moves can be transposed by $5 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$.
7 Better than $6 \ldots \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, or $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{ch}$, if $6 \ldots \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 7 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, with a winning attack.

## THE ALGAIER-KIESERITZKY GAMBIT.

> I P-K4, P-K4; 2 P-KB4, P $\times$ P; 3 Kt-KB3, P-KKt4; 4 P-KR4, P-Kt5; 5 Kt-K5.

At one time this used to be the favourite Gambit. The late Dr. Zukertort did a great deal to combat the attack of this opening, and in the Vienna tournament of 1882 he administered the coup de grace by defeating Steinitz. This particular line of play will be found in Variation I. In Variation II. Black adopts the alternate move of 7 B-Q3. White here in vain sacrifices a piece for an attack which does not last. In Variation III. White plays 9 B-Kt5ch and wins the exchange, which Black voluntarily surrenders for the sake of a successful attack. In Variation IV., instead of going in for the exchange, White tries another expedient by $9 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B} 2$, with, however, no more satisfactory result than in the previous case. In Variation V. Black adopts Paulsen's Defence 5 B-Kt2. Very often the play arising from this move is by a transposition, as in the $5 \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ Defence. White emerges with an equal game, as also in Variation VI., where he alters his tactics on the 9th move and plays $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$. In Variation VII. we give a simple Defence of 5 P-Q4, to which we cannot see any valid objection. This is combined with the 6 P.B6 attack, which Black also adopts in Variation VIII., which formerly used to be considered the principal Defence to this opening. In either case the Defence fares well.

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 P-KB4, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $3 \mathrm{KKt-B} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{4}$; 4 P-KR4 (1), P-Kt5; 5 Kt-K 5 (2), KKt-B3; $6 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}(3), \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4} ; 7 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$.
I.
II.
III.
IV.

| B-Kt2 | $\overline{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 QKt-B3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  |  |
| O-O | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R} 4$ |  |  |
| P-Q4 | $\mathrm{Kt-QB} 3$ (6) | B-Kt5ch | K-B2 |
| Kt-R4 | Q-K2 | P. QB3 | Kt-Kt6 |
| ${ }_{10} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ | B-Kt5ch | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | R-Kı |
| P-QB4 | P-B3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{R}}$ |
| ${ }_{15} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{QBP}$ | Kt-KB3disch |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\bigcirc \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt $\times \mathrm{Kt}$ | Kt-K5ch |
| ${ }_{12} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt-Q5 | B $\times$ Ktch | K-Ktr |
| Kt-Q2 | Q-K3 | K-BI | Q-B7ch |
| ${ }_{13} \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}(4)$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{R}$ | K-Ri |
| $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}-(5)$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | Kt-Kt6 | P-KB4 |
| 14 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}\left(\mathrm{B}_{5}\right)$ | $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B}_{2}(7)$ | Q-Q2 |
| 14 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | Kt $\times$ Rch | K-Qr |
| 15 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}-$ | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $Q \times Q$ |
| 15 | Kt-Q2- | P-Kt6ch-(8) | Kt $\times$ Qch - |

${ }^{1}$ This move is one of the most reliable attacking moves in any of the King's Gambits.
${ }^{2}$ This is Kieseritzky's move, and White here is not obliged to sacrifice the Knight, as in the Algaier.
${ }^{3} 6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KtP}$ is not good, as Black plays Kt $\times \mathrm{P} ; 7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 6$; $8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}$; 9 Q-K2ch, Q-K2; io Kt-B6ch, K-Qı ; if $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$; $12 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} j \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q} \mathbf{1}$; $13 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $14 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Kt} 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$; 15 Q-B4, R-Ktr; $16 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{BP}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Br} ; 17 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 6$; $18 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2$, $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, and Black should win.
${ }^{4}$ If $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KtP}$, Black wins a piece by Kt-Kt3. ${ }^{\text {B }}$

I P-K4, P-K4; $2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $3 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3$, P-K.Kt4; 4 P-KR4, P-Kt5; $5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 5$.

| V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $5 \overline{\text { B-Kt2 }}$ |  | P-Q4 | $\overline{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}} 4$ |
| 6 P-Q4 |  | P-Q4 (12) | B- $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ |
| Kt-KB3 |  | P-B6 | R-R2 |
| B-B4 |  | $\mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-Q4 |
| P-Q4 |  | B-K2 | P-Q3 (13) |
| $8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  | B-K3 | Kt-Q3 (14) |
| O-O |  | B $\times$ Pch | P-B6 |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}$ | K-Q2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| P-B4 | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-B3 | B-K2 |
| ${ }_{10} \mathrm{~PB}^{\text {B }}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ (10) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ | B-K3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B $\times$ Pch |
| ${ }_{11} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | O-O | Kt -QB3 | $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q}_{2}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-QB4 (II) | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $12 \mathrm{Kt-QB3}$ (9) | $\mathrm{Kt-QB3}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \text { Pch }}$ | B-B4- | B-Kt5 (15) |
| ${ }_{13} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $Q \times Q$ |  |  |
| $13 \overline{\mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Q}$ |  |  |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}-$ | Kt-Q5- |  |  |
| $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}-$ | Kt- ${ }_{3}$ - |  |  |

${ }^{3}$ This is the celebrated game between Steinitz (White) and Zukertort (Black) played at the Vienna Congress, 1882, since which time this opening has not been adopted by first-class players. Continued as follows: 14 Q-Q3, R-Br ; $15 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Kıch} ; 16 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Qr}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 4(!)$; $17 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$; $18 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{QR} 3, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$; $19 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $20 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 3$, R-K6, and Black won.
${ }^{6}$ If $9 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{RP} ; 10 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Ksq}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q} ; 11 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-$.
${ }^{7}$ If $14 \mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{R} 2, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$; B-Q5, K-Kt2 ; $16 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Kich}_{1}$; $17 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B} 2$ (if 17 K-Q2, Q-K2; 18 Q-Kti, B-Kt5 ; 19 B-134, Q-K7ch ; $20 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Q}$, $\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{Bch}, 2 \mathrm{~K}$-Qi, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ mate). $17 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$; $18 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, P-Kt6ch ; i9 Kt $\times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P} \times$ Ktch wins.
${ }^{8}$ Continued $16 \mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{KI}, \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{K} 2 \mathrm{ch}$; $17 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q} \mathrm{I}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 \mathrm{ch}$; $18 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 3$, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Bch} ; 19 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Kti}-$.
${ }^{9}$ If $12 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$; $13 \mathrm{Kt}-Q B 3, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Qi}-$.
${ }^{10}$ In a game between Thornton and Steinitz, White here played B-KKt, 3 Kt-K6; II Q-K2, Q×QP ; 12 P-B3, Q-Kt3; 13 B-Kt3, B-K3; 14 Kt-Q2, etc.
${ }^{11}$ If Kt-QB3 ; $12 \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $13 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 4$; $14 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2-$ $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ - .
${ }^{12}$ If White plays $6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, then $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2$ or $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K} 2$, or if $6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{KtP}$, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KP}$ —.
${ }^{13}$ If Black plays $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 6,8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$; $9 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2$, etc.
${ }^{14}$ Or $8 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{BP}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $9 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Rch}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$; io $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$, but Black should maintain his advantage by $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{R}_{3}$; in O-O, K-Kt2, etc.
${ }^{15}$ Continued 13 Q-B4, Kt-Q2; $14 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $15 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$, R Ǩt2.

## THE ALGAIER GAMBIT.

I P-K4, P-K4; 2 P-KB4, P×P; 3 Kt-KB3, P-K Kt4; $4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$; $5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3} ; 6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$.

The continuation of $7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch}$ in this Gambit has made room in England for the move 7 P-Q4, which leads to more interesting and enduring attacks. In reply to $7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch}$, P-Q4; $8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, the Black K can go either to Kt2 or Kı. White's move $7 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}$ is worse than the preceding one, though inexperienced players are very liable to take to it. Variation IV. is a complete refutation of that line of play.

1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 P-KB4, P×P; 3 Kt-KB3, P-KKt4; 4 P-KR4, P-Kt5 ; $5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$; $6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$.

${ }^{1}$ Continued 16 B-K5, R-Kti ; 17 Q-Q3ch, K-R4; 18 R-B5ch, and wins.
${ }^{2}$ If $9 . . . \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 6$; $10 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$; II $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q} 3$; $12 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{K} t \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} t 6$; 13 P-Q4, Q-R6; 14 P-K5, B-K2; 15 B-K3, Kt-QB3; 16 Q-K2, R-QKtı; 17 P-QKt3, B $\times$ RP; 18 Kt-QB3, KKt-K2 ; 19 O-O-O-.
${ }^{3}$ If 14 P-Q3 then $B-K t 5 c h$, and Black wins the $Q$ equally if 14 QKt-B3, Q-K2 followed by B-Kt2; finally if $14 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$; 15 R-R2, P-B6; $16 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}$; $17 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B} 4$, and wins.
${ }^{4}$ Continued $15 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Ki}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{ch}$; $16 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{QI}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 8 \mathrm{ch}$; $17 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{K} 2$, $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{\Gamma ch} ; 18 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{QI}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 6 \mathrm{ch} ; 19 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 8 \mathrm{ch}$, and wins.

## THE ALGAIER-THOROLD GAMBIT.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { I P-K4, P-K4; } 2 \text { P-KB4, P } \times \text { P; } 3 \text { Kt-KB3, P-KKt4; } \\
& 4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR} 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5} ; 5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3} ; 6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{Kt} \text {; } \\
& 7 \text { P-Q4. }
\end{aligned}
$$

White's seventh move forms Mr. Thorold's innovation on the Algaier Gambit. It is, we believe, played more often in England than any other Gambit. It is a beautiful game, and the attack has very large scope in the hands of an attacking player. Black's recognised Defence is 7...P-Q4, but P-B6, as given in Variation VII., may also be played with a prospect of a fair Defence. $7 \ldots$ P-Q3, as shown in Variation VIII. in connection with Black's 8th move K-Kt3, is a Defence, we believe, advocated by the late Dr. Zukertort, but we do not think it an improvement on the P-Q4 Defence.

Of the latter we give six Variations. Variations V. and VI. differ from their predecessors, inasmuch as after $8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$ Black does not play $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, but replies with $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$, a Defence recommended by Mr. Freeborough, which we think is as good as $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$. If $8 \ldots \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $9 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Kt} 2$ White has several continuations at his disposal : $10 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$, as given in Variations I. and II. ; 10 O-O, as given in Variation III. ; and $10 \mathrm{Kt-B} 3$, as given in Variation IV.

Speaking of the sacrifice of the piece by White, generally, we may say that the result will depend greatly on the style of play and the capacity of the first player. If he be of an imaginative turn of mind, and of an attacking style, he will probably succeed in carrying through the attack successfully. If, however, White is a player of the mathematical order, we should as little recommend him to adopt this opening as we should recommend an imaginative player to play a French Defence. In both cases the parties would be out of their elements.

| P-KR4 $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}(2), \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}(!) ; 8 \mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 9 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Kt} 2$. |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |

I.
II.
III.
IV.
$10 \frac{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{5} \mathrm{ch}}{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}}$
$11 \frac{\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}}{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}}$
$12 \frac{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$
$\mathrm{~K} \mathrm{t}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$
$\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$
$\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$
$\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$
$\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KP}$
Q-Ki
O-O-O
P-B3
KR-Bi
B-K3 (5)

O-O
Kt-KB


Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$
$\frac{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q} 3}$
(6) $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$
$\mathrm{Kt}^{2} \mathrm{~K}_{2}$
$\mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B} \quad(7)$
$\frac{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$
P-Q5
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$
P-Q6
$\overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}} 3$
Q-B2
$\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$
Kt-B3
QKt-B3 (8)
$\frac{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q}_{2}}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}}$
-
$\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$
$\qquad$
-

I P-K4, $\mathrm{P}_{4} \mathrm{~K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 3 \mathrm{Kt}_{4} \mathrm{~KB}_{3}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt} 4$; $4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5} ; 5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3} ; 6 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$.

| V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ |  |  |  |
| P-Q4 |  | P-B6 | P-Q3 |
| $8 \mathrm{QB} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-B4ch |
| $\mathrm{Kt}^{\text {-KB3 }}$ |  | B-K2 | K-Kt3 |
| ${ }_{9} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |  | B-B4ch | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| 9 P-B3 (ıо) |  | P-Q4 | Kt-KB3 |
| 10 ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}}$ |  | B $\times$ Pch | Q-Q3 |
| $10 \mathrm{Kt}^{1} \mathrm{R}_{4}$ | Kt-K5 | $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{KI}^{\prime}$ | Q-KI |
| I $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| $1 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | P-Ki6 | Kt-B3 |
| $12 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | B-B4ch | P-KB4 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$ |
| $12 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Kt} 2$ | K-Kt2 | P-KR4 | K-Kt2 ( I 3$)$ |
| I3 $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{5}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| $13 \overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}}$ (II) | Kt-Q2 | Kt-K ${ }_{3}$ | Kt-Qi |
| 1 $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B} 6$ | Q-Q2 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | QR-KBi |
| 14 P-Kt6 | Q-KI | Kt-Kt5 (12) | P-B3 |
| ${ }_{15} \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3}-$ | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5}$, and |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{5}$ |
| 15 | wins |  | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{RP}$ |
|  |  |  | (14) |

${ }^{1}$ Though P-KR4 can be played in this opening as in the Kieseritzky, $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR} 3$ is the only interesting Defence worth consideration. P-Q4 is here also played sometimes as follows : $5 \ldots \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4} ; 6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P} ; 7 \mathrm{Kt}$ QB3, $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 4$ ch ; $8 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3} ; 9 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Qch}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Q}$; io $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, Kt-KR3; in P-Q4, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $12 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt5}$. Referring again to Black's Defence $5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$, we must point out to White that any other play than $6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ would give him a difficult game, i.e. $5 \ldots \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4} ; 6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4$ $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3} ; 7 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}(!)$ and White will now be compelled to give up the Kt by $8 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KR} 3$ with but uncertain prospects of obtaining an equivalent for his sacrifice.
${ }^{2}$ This continuation, brought first into prominent notice by the talented player, Mr. Thorold, of Bath, has entirely displaced in Eng. land the old-fashioned and weaker continuation of $7 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch}$.
${ }^{3}$ In a game between Thorold and Dr. Ballard, the former played $13 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{R} 5, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B} ; 14 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch} ; 15 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{RI}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $16 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{ch}$, $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $17 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Q}$; $\mathrm{I} 8 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $19 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Kt} 2$; $20 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$, and won.
${ }^{4}$ Continued $14 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Qch} ; 15 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B} 4 \mathrm{ch} ; 16 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{R} 2$, $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$; $17 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $18 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$, and White should win; for if $18 . . . \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $19 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 6$ wins ; or if $18 . . . \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Br}$, then QR-KBı should win. An interesting variation would result from the following line of play: $18 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt6ch}$; $19 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Ri}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $20 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Q} 6 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$; 2 I R-B7ch, K-Kt5; 22 R-Kt6ch, $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{P}$; $23 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Qsq}$ (if B-KKt5; $24 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Bch}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{R}$; $25 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{KR} 5$; $26 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B} 5$, and wins) ; $24 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2$, $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K} 6$; $25 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 6, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$; $26 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{KBI} ; 27 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}$; $28 \mathrm{Kt} \times$ Pch, and wins.
${ }^{5}$ Continued $17 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$; $18 \mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{B} 5, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt6}$; $19 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{R} 2$; $20 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 4, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $2 \mathrm{I} \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{KtI}$; $22 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{B} 6, \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{K} 2$; 23 Q-Kt4ch, B-Kt2; 24 R-Q7, and wins.
${ }^{6}$ If $\mathrm{Q} \times$ Pch ; $13 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Q}$; $14 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 5-$; $12 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ might be played, though the move is inferior to $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q} 3$.

7 Continued $14 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 4$; $15 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$, R-Bsq-.
${ }^{3}$ ro...B-Kt 5 is generally a bad move in this opening.
${ }^{9}$ Continued $17 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 4$; $\mathrm{I} 8 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$. Black may also play $18 \ldots \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2$; $19 \mathrm{Q} \times$ Ktch, $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}$; $20 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Q}$, Kt $\times \mathrm{Kt}$; 2I KR-Bich, K-K2; $22 \mathrm{KR}-\mathrm{Ki}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B} 3$. and draw; $19 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{R}$; $20 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 6 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{R} 2$; 21 Kt-Kt5ch, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $22 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, and win in 6 moves.
${ }^{10}$ If $9 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $10 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; in $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch}$, and the play is similar to that in the previous defences.
${ }^{11}$ If $13 \ldots \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2$ or $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K} 3$, White can play $\mathrm{R} \times$ Pch.
${ }^{12}$ Continued 15 K-Ǩt2, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$; $16 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}, \mathrm{QKt}-\mathrm{B} 3$; $17 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$, $\mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{R} 2 ; 18 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{R}_{3} ; 19 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 20 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$; 21 P-B3, Q-Qsq; 22 QR Ksq, B-Kt4; 23 Q-Q3, P-R5; 24 Q-B3, Kt-B3; $25 \mathrm{~B} \times$ Ktch, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B} ; 26 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 4 ; 27 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q} 2$; $28 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 6$, and wins, or if $14 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B} ; \mathrm{I}_{5} \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{B} 3$; $16 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$, Q $\times$ Kt ; 17 B-Kt5-.
${ }^{13} 12 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{RP}$ as played by Dr. Ballard against Gunsberg would produce $13 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}-$.
${ }^{14}$ Continued 16 Kt-K4, P-Q4; 17 Kt-B6, Kt $\times$ Kt ; $18 \mathrm{P} \times$ Ktch, KB2-.

## THE VIENNA GAME.

$$
\text { I P.K4, P-K4; } 2 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB} 3 .
$$

This move may of course lead to many interesting GambitVariations, but in $2 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$, Black has a Defence which makes it unprofitable to continue on Gambit lines. As far as we understand the Vienna game we cannot advise a continuance of play 3 P-KB4, as in every case the Defence seems to derive a balance of advantage. In Variation I. we give at once what is assumed to be White's best play, $5 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$; but even then it will be seen that $5 \ldots \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$, as played by Lasker $v$. Blackburne, is a perfectly safe reply. In Variation II. we give White's continuation of 5 Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$, but the play soon flows into shallow channels. Variation III. contains the move of $4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$, which in former times was frequently adopted. Variation IV. shows one line of play, and a perfectly sound one, whereby White rightly avoids the consequences of persisting with 3 P-KB4 against Black's Defence $2 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$. White may, however, by such moves as $3 \mathrm{Kt} \mathrm{B}_{3}$ or $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ turn the game into a Giuoco Piano. In games Gunsberg $v$. Blackburne, the former played 3 P•QR3.

$$
\text { I P-K4, P-K4; } 2 \text { Kt-QB } 3, \mathrm{Kt}_{4}-\mathrm{KB}_{3} \text { (1). }
$$

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P-B4 (2) |  |  | P-KKt3 |
| P-Q4 (3) |  |  | B-QB4 |
| BP $\times$ P (4) |  | P-Q3 | B-Kt2 |
| $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3} \text { (10) }}$ | O-O |
| Q-B3 (5) | Kt-B3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KP}$ | KKt-K2 |
| $\mathrm{P}^{\text {- } \mathrm{KB}_{4} \text { (6) }}$ | $\overline{\text { b-KKt5 (9) }}$ | $\overline{\text { QKt } \times \mathrm{P}}$ | P-Q3 |
| ${ }_{6} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$ (7) | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$ | P-Q4 (II) | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | Kt $\times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-Kt} 3$ | Kt-B3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | P-K5 | P-Q3 |
| P-Q5 | Kt-B3 | Kt-K5 | Kt-K2 |
| 8 B-K.t2 | P. $\mathrm{Q4}_{4}$ | Kt-KB3 | P-Q4 (13) |
| B-B4 | P-B3- | B-QKt5 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| O-O.O (8) |  | B-Q2 | $\underline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}-}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt}^{\text {- }} \mathrm{B}_{3}$ |  | B-Kt5 (12) | - |
| 10 Q-Kt3 |  |  |  |
| 10 O |  |  |  |
| i Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |  |  |  |
| P-B5 |  |  |  |
| $12 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{2}$ |  |  |  |
| B-KKt5 |  |  |  |
| ${ }_{13} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |
| $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ |  |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ This is the best reply : $2 \ldots$ B-B4 leads to play similar to the King's Gambit Declined and is not so good.
${ }^{2}$ By 3 Kt-B3 or B-B4 White may turn the game into Giuoco Piano, and thus avoid the consequences of P-KB4.
${ }^{3}$ If $3 \ldots \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5!$. $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$ or $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$ are likewise inferior.
${ }^{4}$ If $4 \mathrm{KP} \times \mathrm{QP}$, then we have a position similar to the King's Gamlit Declined when Black can play $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{BP}$ or $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$ or $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5$. If $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{P}_{3}$, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KP} ; 5 \mathrm{KKt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B} 4$-ed by Microsoft ${ }^{(B)}$
${ }^{5}$ This move has been very much in vogue recently.
${ }^{6}$ This is his best move ; the game may be equalised by $5 \ldots \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $6 \mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{Kt}!, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5 \mathrm{ch} ; 7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 3, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 5 \mathrm{ch}$, etc.

7 If $6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ en pas. $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$-.
${ }^{8}$ It seems almost hopeless for White to develop on the King's side ; he is therefore better advised to take whatever risk there is in this move.
${ }^{9}$ Or $5 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB} 3$; $6 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 2,7 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$; $8 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{KI}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 4$; $9 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$; or $5 \ldots \mathrm{BK} 2$; $6 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 7 \mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{O} \cdot \mathrm{O}$; 8 Q-B2, etc.
${ }^{10}$ Or $4 \ldots$ P-Q5; $5 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$; 6 QKt-K2, Kt $\times \mathrm{KP} ; 7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$, P-QB4-. Or ...4 B-QKt5; $5 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{KP} . . \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P} ; 6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, Q-R 5 ch ; $7 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 8 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5 \mathrm{ch} ; 9 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $10 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$; II K-K3, $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $12 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 8 \mathrm{ch}$; $13 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$; draw by perpetual ch. ; $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B} ; 14 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KP}$, $12 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$ ch., $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3$; $13 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$.
${ }^{11}$ Or $6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{BQKt} 5$; $7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$; $8 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$, B-Q2, etc.
${ }^{12}$ It would not be good to continue io $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; if $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $12 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5 \mathrm{ch}$, etc.
${ }^{13}$ If $8 \ldots \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 5, \mathrm{KKt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $9 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, and this is not so favourable for White.

## THE STEINITZ GAMBIT.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { I P-K4, P-K4 } ;_{2} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{K}} \mathrm{t}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}, \mathrm{Kt}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{QB}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; \\
4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{5} \operatorname{ch} ; 5 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{K}_{2} .
\end{gathered}
$$

There will always appear to be a certain halo of romance surrounding this début. In this opening the King, contrary to all usage, emerges boldly into the open board, and defies the enemy and all his forces to do their worst against him. The results of the games played by Mr. Steinitz-the inventor of this Gambit-in the 1883 tournament were supposed to be unfavourable to the first player, principally on account of the fact that Black is supposed to be able to obtain a draw by the following line of play: I P-K4, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{H}} \mathrm{K}_{4}$; $2 \mathrm{Kt-QB} 3, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB} 3$; $3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$, $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{ch} ; 5 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{K}_{2}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 4 ; 6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{ch} ; 7 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B}_{2}$, Q-R5ch. In this position Steinitz played $8 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{3}$, in order to avoid the draw by perpetual check ; but after P $\times$ Pch, 9 K-Kt2, Englisch played the excellent move of $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}$, and White lost. It was therefore assumed that White must take the draw ; but analysis seems to throw considerable doubt on this assumption ; so much so, that we can only express our surprise that Mr. Steinitz has not put it to the test by an exhaustive series of games. No doubt, however, we shall hear more about this very interesting attack in Part II. of Mr. Steinitz's work whenever that book may see the light of day. The analyst continues as in Variation II. Variation I. contains the Digitized by ${ }^{79}$ Microsoft ${ }^{(8)}$
alternative move 7 ...O-O-O, whereby he gives up a piece. The play here is very interesting and has by no means been exhausted. Variation III., $5 \ldots$ P-QKt $_{3}$, is a defence which requires careful treatment, as does also $5 \ldots \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$ given in Variation IV. In addition to the above, we think Black may also play $5 \ldots$...-KKt4; we however should give the preference to the P-Q4 defence if we made up our mind to accept this Gambit.

> I $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{Kt-QB} 3, \mathrm{Kt}_{2} \mathrm{QB}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; 4 P-Q4, Q-R5ch; 5 K-K2.
> I.
> II.
> III.
> IV.

| 5 P-Q4 |  | $\overline{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}}$ | P-Q3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  | Kt-Kt5 | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| B-Kt5ch | Q K2ch | B-R3 | B-Kt5 |
| Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | K-B2 | P-QR4 (4) | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| O-O-O | Q-R ${ }_{5}$ ch | O-O-O (5) | O-O-O (6) |
| ${ }_{8} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$ | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | K-K3 |
| B-QB4 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ | Q-K2 | Q-R4 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Pch}$ | K-Kt2 | K-B2 | B-K2- |
| 9 K-Kti | B-Q3 | Kt-B3 | - |
| 10 Q-K ( I ) | Q-Kich | Kt-Q6ch |  |
| R-Kich | QKt-K2 | K-Kti |  |
| $11 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ |  |
| Q-Qi | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{QP}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5} \mathrm{Ch}$ |  |
| $12 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B}_{2}$ | Kt -B3 | K-K2 |  |
| R-K6 | Q-Kt3 | Q $\times \mathrm{Kt}$ |  |
| 13 $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q} 3$ | B-K3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 5$ |  |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KtP}}$ | Q-K2 |  |
| $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}$ | B-Q3 | $B \times P$ |  |
| $\overline{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ (2) | B-QKt5 (3) | P-Q3- |  |

${ }^{1}$ Or $10 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QKt} 5, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$; $11 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q} 3(!), \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{4} \mathrm{ch}$; $12 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 5 \mathrm{ch}$; $13 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; and owing to the fact that Black's Queen is attacked White has nothing to fear from Kt-B7. Again, if Black in answer to 10 $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt} 5$ replies $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR} 3$, White has some interesting play at his disposal in II P-Kt4, B takes KtP (if B-Kt3, then 12 P-B4 and B5, etc.) ; 12 P-B3, B-QB4; 13 Q-R4, K takes P; I4 Kt takes P, with the better game.
${ }^{2}$ Continued $15 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Bsq}, \mathrm{K} t-\mathrm{B} 3$; $16 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 5 \mathrm{ch} ; 17 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Q} ; \mathrm{I} 8 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}-$, R-Qi.
${ }^{3}$ Continued 15 B Q4, P-KB3; $16 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{QKtr}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $17 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}$, Q $\times$ RP; 18 R-Kt5, P-QKt3; 19 Q-K2, Q-R3; $20 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{RI}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt2}$; 2 I $\mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 6, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P} ; 22 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 4, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kti} ; 23 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B} ; 24 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{KtP}$, $\mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 4 ; 25 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{RP}$-.
${ }^{4} 7$ P-QB4 is not so good.
${ }^{5}$ Or 7...P-Kt4; 8 Kt-KB3, Q-R4; $9 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B} 2, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $10 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}$, Kt-I33.
${ }^{6}$ If $7 \ldots \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{K} \mathrm{tch} ; 8 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3 ; 9 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{QKt} 5$, etc.

## THE HAMPE-ALGAIER GAMBIT.

1 $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{Kt-QB} 3, \mathrm{Kt-QB} 3$; $3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{4} ; 5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR} 4, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5} ; 6 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KKt} 5, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$; $7 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$.

In its principal features this opening is similar to the Algaier-Thorold Gambit. The attack is stronger, as White's QKt being played out restricts Black's Defence to narrower limits; the only disadvantage, and one that practically is a serious one, to this opening is, that whenever White plays $2 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}$, Black can obtain a much better game by declining this Gambit with KKt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$, producing a position in the Vienna opening not favourable to the first player. Variation I. shows this opening developed on Thorold's lines. Variation II. shows the same with Freeborough's Defence Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ added.

Variation III. is Zukertort's Defence.
Variation IV. will be recognised as applicable to the Algaier, Algaier-Thorold, and this opening, where, however, the Defence is least effective, owing to the fact that White can very quickly bring his QR into play.

I $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$; $2 \mathrm{Kt-QB} 3, \mathrm{Kt}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{QB}_{3} ; 3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $4 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{4} ; 5 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt}_{5} ; 6 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KKt}_{5}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$; $7 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Kt}$.

| I. <br>  <br> 8 | II. | III. | IV. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

${ }^{1}$ If $8 \mathrm{~B} \cdot \mathrm{~B}_{4} \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4} ; 9 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $10 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}, \mathrm{KKt}-\mathrm{K} 2$; II $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B} \cdot \mathrm{K} t 2$.
${ }^{2}$ Or ...K-Kt3.
${ }^{3}$ The position is identical with Variation IV. of the Algaier-Thorold, where White plays in Q-Q2.
${ }^{4}$ If $10 . . . \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kich} ; 11 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{B} 2, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Kt} 6 \mathrm{ch}$; $12 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{P}$, RKtich; 13 K-R2, Kt-Kt5ch ; $14 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{KtI}$.
${ }^{5}$ If $13 \ldots \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 2$; $14 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, and wins; if $13 \ldots \mathrm{~K} \mathrm{t} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $14 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 7 \mathrm{ch}$, and wins. If $13 \ldots$ R-Kti, the position is somewhat similar to the Algaier Gambit.
${ }^{6}$ Continued 17 P-K5 (if $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B} \times$ Pch !), R-KBi; $18 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B} 7$, $\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B} ; 19 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{K}$ Khtied by Microsoft ${ }^{(B)}$

## THE KING'S BISHOP'S PAWN OPENING.

> I P-KB4.

This form of opening has been brought into a good deal of prominence of late years, mainly by Mr. H. E. Bird, who has played it at almost every opportunity for several years past, sometimes successfully against players of good standing. We cannot say that we believe in the opening, for at best the first player will be at some disadvantage, owing to the difficulty of finding a good place for his Queen's Knight, without having to weaken his King's Pawn. This may be seen in all the variations defended with $3 \ldots, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB} 4$, and also when Black defends with $\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$. But when the defence of $2 \ldots, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{3}$ is adopted, followed up in the manner illustrated in Variation I., the second player early obtains the better game.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P-KB4 |  |  |  |
| P-Q4 |  | P-K3 | P-QB4 |
| ${ }_{2} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ |  | Kt-KB3 | $\mathrm{P}_{-\mathrm{K}}^{3}$ |
| 2 P-KKt3(1) | P-QB4 | B-K2 | P-Q4 |
| $3 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{KKt-B3}$ |
| 3 B-Kt2 | Kt-QB3 | P-QKt3 | QKt-B3 |
| $4 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | P-QKt3 | B-K2 | P-QKt3 |
| 4 P-QB4 | Kt-B3 | B-Kt2 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ |
| $5 \mathrm{P}^{-\mathrm{B}_{3}(2)}$ | B-Kt2 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | B-Kt2 |
| $5 \overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}} 3$ | P-K3 | $\mathrm{P-QB4}_{4}$ | Kt-B3 |
| 6 B-Q3 (3) | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3$ | B-Q3 |
| QKt-Q2 (4) | B-K2 | Kt-QB3 | B-K2 |
| $7 \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | B-Q3 | QKt-Q2 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| O-O | $\mathrm{P}_{-Q R_{3}}$ | $\mathrm{Q}^{-Q B 2}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{-Q R_{3}}$ |
| $8 \mathrm{Kt}^{\mathrm{R}} \mathrm{R}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}_{-\mathrm{K}}^{4}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| $8 \mathrm{P}^{-\mathrm{K}_{3}}$ | P-QKt4 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}$ | P-QKt+ |
| ${ }_{9} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-Kt} 3$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{4}$ |
| 9 P-Kt3 | B-Kt2 | O-O-O | P-Kt5 |
| 10 ${\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{5}}^{\text {cher }}$ | Q-KI | B-Q2 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$ |
| 10 B-Kt2 | Q-B2 | Kt-KB3 | O-O |
| $1{ }_{1} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Ki}_{1}$ | Kt-Qi | $\mathrm{P}^{-Q^{-} R_{3}}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{H}_{3}$ |
| $1 \mathrm{Kt-KI}$ | R-Qi | P-KR4 | Kt-KI |
| 12 QKt-B3- | $\mathrm{Kt}_{\mathbf{- K}}^{5}$ - | P-QKt4 | Q-K2- |
| 12 P-KB3- | P-Q5- | P-KR5- | B-Kt2- |

${ }^{1}$ This defence has generally proved the most successful in this opening.
${ }^{2}$ If $5 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{4} \mathrm{ch}$; $6 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{BP}$.
${ }^{3} 6 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ now is not good either, the answer being $6 \mathrm{Kt} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{5} ; 7$ P-QKt4, Kt $\times$ P (B3).
${ }^{4}$ Or Q-Kt3.
Digitized by Microsoft ${ }^{\circledR}$

## FROM'S GAMBIT.

I P-KB4, P-K4.

From's Gambit is an offshoot of the King's Bishop's Pawn Opening. The second player, instead of playing on the defensive, begins at once with a counter-attack, commencing with $1 . . ., \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K} 4$. As to the absolute soundness of this counter-attack, it would be rash to express any positive opinion, as it would not be difficult to fill a good-sized volume of analysis on this particular line of interesting attack. One thing is, however, quite clear, and that is, that White's game can be made sufficiently complicated to make it not at all easy for him to find all the correct replies to the many onslaughts that Black will be able to make on the position with the usual limited amount of time at the disposal of players. This may be gathered by perusing the complications arising in Variations II. and III., also in Variation I. we think the second player should obtain the better game.

> I P-KB4, P-K4.

| I. | II. | III. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P $\times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |
| P-Q3 |  |  |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |
| $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}}$ |  |  |
| Kt -KB3 |  |  |
| $4 \mathrm{P}^{\left(\mathrm{KKt}_{4}(\mathrm{I})\right.}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KR}} 3$ |  |
| ${ }_{5} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | P-Q4 | P-Q3 |
| 5 P-Kt5 | Kt-Kt5 | Kt -Kt5 |
| $6 \mathrm{Kt-K} 5(2)$ | B-Kt5 | P-B3 |
| $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{K} \mathrm{t}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ | Kt -QB3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ | B-R4 | $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{4}$ |
| Q $\times$ Qch | P-KKt+ | O-O |
| $8 \mathrm{~K} \times \mathrm{Q}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ | B-Kt5 |
| $\mathrm{Kt-QB} 3$ | Kt-K6 | Q-Ki |
| ${ }_{9} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | Q-Q3 | Kt -R3 |
| ${ }^{9} \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ | B-B5 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ |
| ${ }_{10} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ | P-KKt4(3) | $\mathrm{Kt-B} 4$ |
| KKt-K2 | Kt-B3(4) | $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{QP}_{4}$ |
| $11 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{QKt}_{5}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}^{-\mathrm{Q}_{4}}$ |
| O-O-Och- | Kt-K2 | B-K2 |
|  | B-B2 | P-KR3- |
| 12 | QKt-Q4(5) | $\mathrm{Kt-B} 3-$ |

${ }^{1}$ We believe this powerful move to be the invention of Mr. Thorold, late of Bath.
${ }^{2}$ If $6 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{ch}$, etc.
${ }^{3}$ If io B-B2, Black should win with io B-KB4.
${ }^{4} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B}$ is also good on account of II Q-K4ch, Q-K2; $12 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B}$, $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Pch} ; 13 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{R}$; $14 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Br}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B} 3$; $15 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 2, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 3 ; 16$ with an even game.
${ }^{5}$ Continued 13 P-QR3, QK2; 14 P-B42 Kit-Kt3; 15 P-Kt3, B-Q2 ; 16 QKt-Q2, O-O-O-.

## THE ENGLISH OPENING.

I P-QB4, P-K3; I P-QB4, P-K4.

The English Opening, another branch of the Queen's Pawn game, is one of the very soundest of openings, and although somewhat gone out of practice of late, it was, until very recent years, the favourite opening of many leading players when engaged in important competitions. The safest defence to adopt for the second player is $\mathrm{I} . . ., \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$; or I..., P-QB4, as shown in Variations I., II., III., and IV. The defence of $1 . ., \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$, is inferior, as White may then proceed on the lines of the "Sicilian Defence" with a move ahead. Variations V. and VII. somewhat prove this, although in Variation VIII. it will be seen that if Black play $2 \ldots$, P-QKt3, followed by B-Kt2, he may succeed in obtaining something like an even position after the first ten or twelve moves.

## I P-QB4.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I P-K3 |  |  | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}}$ |
| P-K3 |  |  | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ |
| Kt-KB3 |  | P-KB4 | P-K3 |
| $\mathrm{Kt-KB} 3$ |  | P-QKt3 | $\mathrm{Kt-QB3}$ |
| 3 P-QKt3 | P-Q4 | Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 |
| B-K2 (1) | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ | Kt -KB3 |
| B-Kt2 | B-K2 | P-QKt3 | Kt-KB3 |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{I}-\mathrm{B}}^{3}$ | B-K2 | P-Q4 |
| P-Q4 | $\bigcirc$ | B-Kt2 | P-Q4 |
| P-Q4 | B-Q3 | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ |
| B-Q3 | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}}$ | B-K2 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ |
| Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | B-Q3 |
| O-O | P-B4 | O-O | B-K2 |
| ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}}^{\text {der }}$ | $\underline{\mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | P-Q-Kt3 |
| QKt-Q2 | $\mathrm{KP} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-K} 5$ | P-QKt3 |
| B-Kt2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ | B-Kt2 |
| $9{ }^{\text {P-B4 }}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | O-O |
| R-BI | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}$ | Kt-Q2 | O-O |
| 10 BP $\times$ P | B-Kt2 | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{P}} \mathrm{QB}_{4}$ | B-Kt2 |
| $\mathrm{KP} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-Kt2 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | R-BI |
| ${ }^{11} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt-Q2 | $\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | R-Bi |
| $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}-$ | R.Bi - | Q-B2- | Kt-K2- |
| $12 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{BI}^{-}$ | R-Bi- | P-Q4 | B-Q3- |

${ }^{1}$ Whenever the Queen's Fianchetto is adopted before P-Q4 has been played, the opponent's King's Bishop should be posted at K2.
${ }_{2}$ This defence is inferior, as White may continue on the lines of the Sicilian defence with a move ahead.
${ }^{3}$ If $\mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{KB}_{4}$; $10 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt} ;$ II B-B3.

${ }^{4}$ Or Kt $\times$ Kt ; $12 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, B-R6; $13 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{KR} 4$ with a slight superiority.
${ }^{5}$ If P-B4; 13 B-Kt5, etc.
${ }^{6}$ Although this move is generally bad, it may be made in the present position without danger of being broken up by the usual P-QKt3 and P-QR4.

## ZUKERTORT OPENING.

r $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3$.

Another branch of the Queen's Pawn game is the socalled Zukertort Opening, named after the illustrious J. H. Zukertort, who played it frequently in the great London International Tournament of 1883 . The object of playing first $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$, before $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$, is to enable the first player to play 3 P-QB4 without giving Black the chance of continuing with $3 \ldots, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, followed by $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$, or $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$, as in the Queen's Gambit. In Variations I., II. and III., we give what we consider the best opening moves for both sides. Variation IV. illustrates the inferiority of defending with I P-KB4. And in Variations V., VI., VII. and VIII., the student will perceive that to try to turn a close game into an open one too early results disadvantageously to the player who attempts it.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Kt-KB3 |  |  |  |
| P-K3 | P-Q4 |  | $\widehat{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB}_{4}}$ |
| P-Q4 | P-Q4 |  | P-Q4 |
| $\mathrm{Kt-KB} 3$ | P-K3 | $\mathrm{Kt}^{\text {-KB3 }}$ | P-K3 |
| P-K3 | P-K3 | P-K3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$ |
| 3 P-QKt3 | $\mathrm{Kt}^{\text {-KB3 }}$ | B-Kt5 | $\mathrm{Kt-KB}_{3}$ |
| B-K2 | P-B4 | B-K2 | $\mathrm{Kt-B} 3$ |
| 4 B-Kt2 | B-K2 | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$ | B-K2 |
| O.O | Kt-B3 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{5}$ |
| $5 \mathrm{BB}^{\mathrm{K} 2}$ | O-O | P-K | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | B-K2 | O-O | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | P-B4 | B-Q3 | O-O |
| Kt-B3 | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{3}$ |
| $7 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}^{-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$ | $\mathrm{P}^{-1} \mathrm{~B}_{3}$ | P-Q3 |
| $8 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}{ }_{3}$ | P-QKt3 | Kt-B3 | B-Kt2 |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}}$ | QKt-Q2 | QKt-Q2 |
| B-Kt2 | Kt-K5 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ |
| $\overline{\mathrm{Q}} \overline{\mathrm{Kt-Q2}}$ | B-Kt2 | R-QBI | Kt-K4 |
| Kt-Q2 | B-Kt2 | B-Q2 | Kt-Q4 |
| $10 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{KI}$ | R-BI | B-Kti | Kt-Kt3 |
| $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ | R-BI | R-K ${ }_{\text {I }}$ | Q-B2 |
| Kt-Bi | QP $\times$ P | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR} 4$ | K-Ki |
| R-Bi- | $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ - | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P- $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ - |
| Q-Q2- | $\overline{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}-(\mathrm{I})}$ | $\overline{\mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{P} \quad(2)}$ | B-B3- |

${ }^{1}$ Continued $13 \mathrm{KtP} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{P}$; $14 \mathrm{KP} \times \mathrm{P}$-.
${ }^{2}$ Continued $13 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$; $14 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$; $\mathrm{I} 5 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3} ;$ ı $6 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{QKtP}, \mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Pch} ; \mathrm{I}_{7} \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Bi}$ (if $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 2 \mathrm{ch}$ ), R-QKtı; 18 Q-B3, B-Q3; 19 B-Kt5, B-K2 ; 20 QR-Qı-.
${ }^{\wedge}$ If $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{3} ; 5 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$ followed by Kt-Q2.
${ }^{4}$ Continued 13 P-KKt4, Kt-B3; 14 P-KR3, Kt-K5 ; 15 B-Q3, $\mathrm{BP} \times \mathrm{P} ; 16 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Kt}(\mathrm{K} 2) \times \mathrm{Kt} ; ~ 17 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{B} ; 18 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}-$.
${ }^{5}$ Continued $13 \mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Kt2}, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt} 3$; $14 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$, Kt-Q5 ; $15 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Q} 5$, $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 6 ; 16 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B} ; 17 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Kt}, \mathrm{RP} \times \mathrm{Kt} ; 18 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{Rch}, \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{R}$; $19, \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}$; $20 \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{R} \cdot \mathrm{Bi}-$.

## THE QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING.

I P-Q4.

The Queen's Pawn Opening, with its numerous variations, has been played from time immemorial by the leading chess-players of the world. It is more safe, and perhaps slightly more sound than King's Side Openings, and it is owing to this, coupled with the fact that it is difficult for the second player to initiate any early counter attack, that experts of mediocre talent are often enabled to make a display of strength against better players than themselves. Especially is this the case in tournaments, where the better players cannot afford to risk much, in order to force a win out of what generally turns out to be a drawn position after the players have emerged from the opening. In Variations I., II., III. and IV. we have shown the best mode of treatment when defending the modern form of attack, which has been recently brought into prominence by many strong players. We do not believe that this form of attack ought to succeed against a good defence. Variations V. and VI. deal with the troublesome complications which arise from the moves of I P.Q4, P-Q4; $2 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$, and Variations VII. and VIII. are devoted to the counterattack which the second players may adopt by replying to r P-Q4 with I..., P. KB4.

${ }^{1}$ The favourite continuation of many modern experts, but not quite sound.
${ }^{2}$ In this position, the White QBP being still unmoved, Black may also safely continue with B-KKt5.
${ }^{3}$ This form of attack generally proves very troublesome, if not carefully defended.
${ }^{4} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ is bad, as Black then early formulates a strong centre with $3 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB} 3,4 \mathrm{Kt}$-KB3; P-KB3, followed by P.K4.

| V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P-Q4 |  |  |  |
| P-Q4 |  | $\mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{P} \mathrm{KB}_{4}}$ |  |
| B-B4 (3) |  | P-KKt3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$ |
| P-QB4 | P-K3 | P-Q4 | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ |
| B $\times$ Kt (4) | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$ | B-Kt2 | Kt-QB3 |
| $3 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{B}$ | $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3$ | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}}$ | P-K3 |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-B4 | P-QB4 | P-K3 |
| Q-R4ch | $\mathrm{P}^{\text {- }}{ }_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{-\mathrm{B}_{3}}(5)$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}$ |
| Kt-B3 | Kt-QB3 | Q-Kt3 (6) | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |
| $5 \widehat{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}}$ | B-Q3 | $\mathrm{Kt-KB3}^{\text {a }}$ | B-Kt2 |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$ | B-Kt3 | P-K3 | B-K2 |
| B $\times$ P | O-O | B-Q3 | B-Kt5 (9) |
| B-Kt5ch | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$ | Kt-QB3 | B-Q2 |
| $7 \mathrm{~K} \mathrm{Br}^{\text {r }}$ | B-Kt5 | O-O | O-O |
| $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | B-Q3 | Kt-R3 (7) | $\mathrm{P}_{-\mathrm{QR}}^{3}$ |
| Q-Kt3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Q-K | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ |
| Q-Q2 | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{BP}$ | O-O | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{B}$ |
| $9 \mathrm{P}^{2} \mathrm{QR}_{3}$ | Kt-Q4 | QKt-Q2 | Q-Kı |
| B-Q3 | Q-Kt3 | B-Q2 | O-O |
| B $\times$ Pch | B-K2 | Kt-K ${ }_{5}$ | Kt-K 5 |
| $Q \times B$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$ | B-K ${ }_{\text {I }}$ | R-BI |
| $Q \times \mathrm{KtP}$ | Kt-Kt3 | QKt-B3 | P-Q3 (10) |
| R-Qi - | B-Q3- | P- $\mathrm{B}_{3}-$ | Kt-Kı- |
| Q $\times$ Ktch- | $\overline{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}} 4$ | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \text { Kt (8) }}$ | Kt-Q2- |

${ }^{5}$ If $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, 5 \mathrm{Q} \cdot \mathrm{R} 4 \mathrm{ch}$, etc.
${ }^{6}$ Or 5 QKt-Q2.
$78 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$ may also be played at this point.
${ }^{8}$ Continued $13 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$, R-Kti; 14 QR-Kı, Q R4; $15 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 2$, IB-Q2; I6 P-K4 with advantage.
${ }^{9}$ Or B-K2.
${ }^{10}$ To avoid weakening the King's Pawn. Dlack may play in P.QR4, followed by Kt-R3.

## THE QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED. I P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-K3; or P-B3.

One of the important offshoots of the Queen's Pawn Opening is the Queen's Gambit Declined. In every important chess competition, whether set matches or tournaments, this particular form of the Queen's Pawn game is certain to find a place. The play being for a long time merely for position, and not for gain in material, it will depend a good deal upon the judgment of the player whether he obtains the better or worse game. Variations I. to V. are given to illustrate the effect of Black's defence $2 \ldots, \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{3}$, and Variations VI., VII. and VIII., that of $2 \ldots$, P.QB3. The former and older defence is the safest, although the latter defence may be adopted without great risk, but Black's game will be found to be more difficult to play with the second than with the first plan of defence.

$$
\text { I P-Q4, P-Q4; } 2 \text { P-QB4. }
$$

I.
II.
III.
IV.
$2 \overline{\text { P-K }}$
P-K3
$3 \mathrm{Kt-KB}_{3}$

$4 \widehat{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}}$
${ }_{5} \mathrm{Kt}$ - $\mathrm{B}_{3}$
$5 \overline{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}}$
$6 \frac{\mathrm{P}^{-\mathrm{QR}_{3}}}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}}{\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}}{\mathrm{P}^{-Q K t} 3}$
$\mathrm{Kt-K} 5$
B-Kt 2
$\frac{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}}{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}}$
$\bar{B} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$\frac{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{3}}{\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{Q}^{2}}$



$$
\text { I P-Q4, P-Q4; } 2 \text { P-QB4. }
$$

V.
VI.
VII.
VIII.
2
3

${ }_{4}$| $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}$ |
| :--- |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{B}_{4}$ |
| $\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$ |

${ }^{2} \overline{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}} \quad \overline{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}}$
${ }_{3} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QB}_{3}$
${ }^{3} \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB} 3$ P-K3
${ }_{4} \mathrm{Kt-QB}_{3} \mathrm{~K}_{5} \mathrm{~K}_{4}$
P-K3
$5 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$
$6 \frac{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KB}_{3}$
B-Q3
$7 \frac{\mathrm{QP} \times \mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$
B-Q3 $\qquad$
$8 \frac{\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Qch}}{\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Q}}$
P-QKt $\qquad$
$\mathrm{QKt} \mathrm{Q}_{2}$
$\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$
$\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$
$\overline{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$
$9 \xlongequal[\mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}]{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{BP}}{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Q}_{3}}{\mathrm{QKt}-\mathrm{Q}_{4}}$
B-Kt 3
$10 \frac{\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QKt}_{4}}{\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}}$
$\frac{\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{2}}{\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}}$
P-K4 $\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{Kt}$
$\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{B} 2$
$\mathrm{QR}-\mathrm{KtI}-$
$\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$

13
$\mathrm{QKt} \times \mathrm{P}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$
$\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{2}-$
$\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{Kt}-$
$\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K}_{2}$
$\mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K}_{3}$
$\mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt}_{3}$
Q-Q2-
Kt Kt 5

## THE QUEEN'S GAMBIT. $1 \mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{P}} \mathrm{Q}_{4}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q}_{4} ; 2 \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{QB}_{4}, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$.

Few experts of the present day ever think of accepting the Queen's Gambit, although the masters of the old school almost invariably did so. It has, however, been found by experience that Black gains no advantage, even if he suffer no disadvantage, by accepting the gambit, as the Gambit Pawn cannot be maintained. There is, however, less risk in accepting this gambit, than either the King's or Evans Gambits, and the monotony of an otherwise close game might frequently be relieved by accepting the attack arising from $2 \ldots, \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$. We have demonstrated in Variation I., if Black continue after $3 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B}_{3}$, with $\mathrm{P}^{-} \mathrm{QB}_{4}$, that the second player can easily obtain at least an even game. In Variations II. and III., if White play $3 \mathrm{P} \cdot \mathrm{K}_{3}$, the defence should get rather the better of the opening by adopting the line of play which we have indicated, beginning with $3 \ldots$, -P-K4. And in Variation IV., Black should also have no difficulty in establishing a good defence.

| I. | II. | III. | IV. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P-Q4 |  |  |  |
| $1 \overline{P-Q 4}$ |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QB}_{4}$ |  |  |  |
| $2 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{Kt-KB} 3$ | $\mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{P}} \mathrm{K}_{3}$ |  | $\mathrm{P}_{-\mathrm{K}_{4}}$ |
| 3 P-QB4 | ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}}$ |  | P-K4 |
| ${\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{3}}^{\text {Pr }}$ | $B \times P$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | P-Q5 |
| $4 \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Qch}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KB} 4$ |
| $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{Q}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| $5 \mathrm{Kt-QB}_{3}(\mathrm{r})$ | $\mathrm{Kt-KB3}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-QB} 3$ | Kt-KB3 (5) |
| ${ }_{6} \mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ | $\mathrm{Kt-KB3}$ | $\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{P}$ | Kt-QB3 |
| $6 \mathrm{P}^{2} \mathrm{~K} 3$ | B-Q3 | $\overline{\mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}}$ | B-Q3 |
| $\mathrm{B}_{-\mathrm{KB}}^{4}$ | O-O | B-K2 | $\mathrm{Kt-B3}$ |
| $7 \mathrm{Kt-K3} 3$ | O-O | P-K3 | $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$ |
| ¢ $\mathrm{Kt-QB}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KR}_{3}$ | Kt-QB3 | Kt-KKt5 |
| ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{QR}_{3}$ (2) | P-KR3 | O-O-Och | B-KB4 |
| R-QBI | $\mathrm{Kt-B3}$ | $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{B} 2$ | Q-R4ch |
| 9 B-K2 | Kt-B3 | Kt-KB3 | QKt-Q2 |
| O-O | B-K3 | $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{K}_{4}$ | Kt-K6 |
| 10 O-O | Kt-K2 | B-QB4 | Q-K 2 |
| Kt-K2 | Kt-KI | P-B3 | O-O |
| 11 Kt -Q4 | P-B3 | Kt - $\mathrm{B}_{5}$ | P-QR3 |
| B-KKt3- | P-KKt4 | P-QKt3 | B-KKt5- |
| 12 B-Q3 | QKt-Q4 (3) | Kt-K6ch - | R-QBi |

${ }^{1}$ If $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}, 6 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{Pch}$, etc.
${ }^{2}$ To prevent $9 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{QKt} 5$.
${ }^{3}$ Continued 13 Q-B3, B-K3; 14 B-Q3, Kt-R2; 15 QR-Qı, R-R1 ; $16 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{K} 2, \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{Ktı}$; $17 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{Kt2}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 2$; $18 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{KB} 4, \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B} ; 19 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Kt}$ (if $19 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{KKt}_{4}$ ), Q-Q2; $20 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{K} 3, \mathrm{KR}-\mathrm{KI}-$, etc.
${ }^{4}$ If 6 P-B4, B-K3.
${ }^{5}$ If $\mathbf{P} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathbf{Q} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{5}$ ch.tized by Microsoft ${ }^{(B)}$

## I N DEX

PAGE
Algaier-Gambit ..... 70-71
Algaier-Kieseritzky ..... 66-69
Algaier-Thorold ..... 72-75
Centre Counter ..... 7-8
Centre Gambit ..... 44-45
Cunningham Gambit ..... 55-57
Danish Gambit ..... 46-47
English Opening ..... 88-90
Evans Gambit ..... 38-41
Evans Gambit Declined ..... 36-37
French Defence ..... 1-4
From Gambit ..... 86-87
062 Giuoco Piano ..... 33-35
Hampe-Algaier Gambit ..... 82-83
King's Bishop's Gambit ..... 51-54
King's Bishop's Opening ..... 42-43
King's Bishop's Pawn Game ..... 84-85
King's Gambit Declined ..... 48-50
King's Knight's Gambit ..... 58-60
Muzio Gambit ..... 63-65
Petroff's Defence ..... 12-14
PAGES
1'hilidor's Defence ..... 9-II
Queen's Bishop's Pawn (Ponziani) Opening. ..... 15-16
Queen's Gambit ..... 100-101
Queen's Gambit Declined ..... 97-99
Queen's Pawn Opening ..... 04-96
Ruy Lopez. ..... 22-26
Salvio Gambit ..... 61-62
Scotch Gambit ..... 17-21
Sicilian Defence . ..... 5-6
Steinitz Gambit ..... 79-81
Two Knights' Defence ..... 27-32
Vienna Game ..... 76-78
Zukertort Opening ..... 91-93

## MESSRS. BELL'S <br> BOOKS FOR CHESS PLAYERS.

CHESS. A Handbook for Chess Players. By R. F. Green, Editor of the Bri'ish Chess Magazine. Small post 8vo, is.
THE ChESS OPENINGS. By Isidor Gunsberg. Small post $8 \mathrm{vo}, \mathrm{I}$.
THE TWO-MOVE CHESS PROBLEM. With numerous Examples by B. G. Laws. Small post 8 vo , is.
CHESS STUDIES AND END GAMES. In Two Parts:Part I. CHESS STUDIES. Part II. MISCELLANEOUS END Games. By B. Horwitz and J. Kling. Second Edition, Revised by the Rev. W. Wayte, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo, price 7s. $6 d$.
"One of the most valuable and interesting bouks which a chess-player can have upon his shelves."-Saturday Revicz.
STAUNTON'S CHESS PLAYER'S HANDBOOK. A Popular and Scientific Introduction to the Game of Chess, as exemplified in Games actually played by the greatest masters, illustrated by numerous Diagrams of original and remarkable positions. Small post 8 vo , 5 s.

## STAUNTON'S CHESS PRAXIS. A Supplement to the Chess

 Player's Handbook. Containing important improvements in the Openings, illustrated by actual Games; a Code of Chess Laws; and a Selection of Mr. Morphy's Games in England and France, critically annotated. 636 pages. With Diagrams. Small post 8 vo , 5 s.
## STAUNTON'S CHESS PLAYER'S COMPANION. Com-

 prising a Treatise on Odds, Collection of Match Games, including the great French Match with Mons. St. Amant, and a Selection of Original Problems. With Diagrams and Coloured Frontispiece. Small post 8 vo , 5 .STAUNTON'S CHESS TOURNAMENT OF I851. A Collection of Games played at this celebrated assemblage. With Introduction. Notes critical and explanatory, and numerous Diagrams. Small post $8 \mathrm{vo}, 5$.
CHESS CONGRESS OF r862. Edited by J. Löwenthal. Second and Cheaper Edition. Small post 8vo, 5 s.
MORPHY'S GAMES OF CHESS. Being the Matches and best Games played by the American Chanpion, with explanatory and analytical Notes by J. Löwenthal. With short Memoir and Portrait of Morphy. Small post 8 vo , 5 s.
This volume contains by far the largest collection of games played by Mr.
Morphy extant in any form, and has received his endorsement and co operation.

GEORGE BELL \& SONS, 4, YORK ST., COVENT GARIEN.

## BOHN'S HANDBOOK OF GAMES.

New Edition, thoroughly revised and in great part re-written. In 2 volumes, with numerous Illustrations, 3s. 6d. each.

## VOLUME 1.

BILLIARDS. With Chapters on Pool, Pyramids, and Snooker. By Major-General A. W. Drayson, F.R.A.S., author of "Practical Whist." With a Preface by W. J. Peall. Wilh 29 Illustrations.

CHESS. By Robert F. Green, Editor of "The British Chess Magazine." With 47 Illustrations.

BAGATELLE, DRAUGHTS, BACKGAMMON, DOMINOES, SOLITAIRE, REVERSI, GO BANG, ROUGE ET NOIR, ROULETTE, E.O., HAZARD, and FARO. With numerous Illustrations. By "Berkeley."

## VOLUME II.

WHIST. By Dr. William Pole, F.R.S., author of "The Philosophy of Whist," etc.

SOLO WHIST. By Robert F. Green.
PIQUET, ÉCARTÉ, EUCHRE, BÉZIQUE, and CRIBBAGE. By " Berkeley."

ROUND GAMES, including Napoleon, Loo, Poker, Vingt-un, Commerce, Speculation, Pope Joan, Spin, Newmarket, Snip-Snap-Snorum, Jig, Cassino, My Bird Sings, Spoil-Five, and Loto. By Baxter-Wray.

> The different sections of the above may be had in II separate Volumis, price One Shilling each.

## LONDON :

GEORGE BELL \& SONS, 4, YORK ST., COVENT GARDEN.

## The Club $\mathfrak{t c i}$ es.

## Parlour and Playground Games.

Consisting of nearly 200 Games for the Drawing-room, Schoolroom, Playground, and the Nursery.

## Collected and Arranged by

## ALICE BERTHA GOMME.

Numerous IIIustrations.
Price 1s.


#### Abstract

"A first-rate book. I cannot, of course, answer for up-to-date children, but I find in it many games unknown to me. No houseful of youngsters should be without this book during the holidays." Lady's Pictorial. "An extremely useful manual for any one who would devise entertainment for children's parties, school treats, etc."-Pall Mall Gazette. "Although it contains many old favourites, those in search of a new game would indeed be hard to please if they could not find something among the long list given."-Bazaar. "Mrs. Gomme has, in this little volume, gathered together the descriptions of a very large variety of games adapted to all ages, and has done so most successfully. . . . Her work will be found most admirable. The variety that she has been able to bring together should make many a day and evening pass much more brightly and happily."-Perthshire Advertiser. " With the aid of this little book many a long winter's night could be pleasantly spent."-Manchester Courier. "Very useful both in suggesting pastimes and in giving information as to unfamiliar ones or on points that arise."-Aberdeen Free Press. "A useful little booklet."-Dundee Advertiser. "Will help to make the home bright and cheerful."-London Morning. " Full of the most delightful games for the drawing-room, the schoolroom, the playground, and 'the nursery.' "-Penny Illustrated Paper.


GEORGE BELL \& SONS, 4, YORK ST., COVENT GARDEN.

# Sturges' Guide <br> \section*{to the} 

## Game of Draughts.

## WITH CRITICAL SITUATIONS.

Revised with Additional Play on the Modern Openings by J. A. KEAR,

Editor of the International Draughts Magazine, The Draughts Players' Quarterly Review, etc., etc.
"All that is valuable in Sturges is retained; a number of fresh diagrams of position are added, together with some recent corrections of hitherto accepted play. Anderson's Standard Laws, which are generally adopted in match play, also find a place."-Field.
"All students should possess a copy if they wish to play scienti-fically."-The People.
"The practical part of the book leaves little to be desired, and we congratulate Mr. Kear on his achievement. . . . Mr. Williams' splendid explanatory notes and scientific reasoning on the more abstruse technicalities form a most valuable addition to draughts literature, and should perpetuate in the high estimation of all lovers of our favourite pastime the Kear edition of the work of the 'father of English draughts.'"-Liverpool Weekly Mercury.
"A work that will take a high place amongst handbooks on the game."-Glasgove Herald.
"Taken altogether, the work-which, by the way, contains 27 openings and 1,466 variations-is one of the best of its kind which has been published, and would make a valuable and interesting addition to any draughts-player's library."-Dundee Advertiser.
"Probably the best all-round book on the game that has ever been put together. . . . Mr. Kear, while keeping all that is good in Sturges, has so enriched it by instances of modern play as to make it like a new collection of games. The new edition will be welcomed by all classes of players."-The Scotsman.
"We can thoroughly recommend it to any one who requires a complete and reliable handbook on the subject."-Newcastle Daily Chronicle.

## LONDON:

GEORGE BELL \& SONS, 4 , YORK ST., COVENT GARDEN.

## BOOKS FOR GYMNASTS

## IN

## THE ALL-ENGLAND SERIES.

GYMNASTICS. By A. F. Jenkin, Inns of Court School of Arms, Winner of the German Gymnastic Society's Challenge Cup, 1887-8-9. Illustrated. Double volume, $2 s$.
"A capital handbook."-Saturday Reviezo.

## 400 GYMNASTIC COMPETITION AND DIS-

 PLAY EXERCISES. Set at various Open Competitions and Displays during the last Twelve Years, and Voluntary Exercises shown by Winners of Open and Championship Gymnastic Competitions. Edited by F. Graf, Orion Gymnastic Club. Illustrated. is. The book also contains an Illustrated Glossary of the Principal Gymnastic Terms; the Exercises for the Second and Third Class Badge of the A.G. \& F.A. (illustrated) ; 42 Exercises for Developing Muscles ; and an article on Training for Competitions, by A. Barnard, Captain of the Orion Gymnastic Club.indian Clubs. By G. T. B. Cobbett and A. F. Jenkin. Illustrated. is.
"By far the most valuable and important work that has ever been issued on the subject. We think there is little doubt but that it will be regarded as the text-book on this important branch of gymnastics. . . . The illustrations are all that can be desired."-Gymnast.
DUMB-BELLS. By F. Graf, Orion Gymnastic Club. Illustrated. If.
BOXING. By R. G. Allanson-Winn, Inns of Court School of Arms, Winner of the Middle Weights, Cambridge, 1876-7 ; Heavy Weights, 1877-8. Illustrated. is.
" Mr. Winn's book is worthy of great praise, for it is at once one of the cheapest and best on the subject."-Field.
BROAD-SWORD AND SINGLE-STICK. With Chapters on Quarter-Staff, Bayonet, Cudgel, Shillalah, Walkingstick and Umbrella. By R. G. Allavson-Winn and C. Phillipps-Wolley. Illustrated. is.
"There is the same practical comprehensiveness about the last volume of this series as has characterized its predecessors. The book is illustrated and capitally printed."-Sportsman.
FENCING. By H. A. Colmore Dunn, Inns of Court School of Arms. Illustrated. Is.
" A capital handbook on fencing."-St. Fames's Gazette.
WRESTLING. By Walter Armstrong ("Crossbuttocker"), late Hon. Sec. Cumberland and Westmoreland Wrestling Society in London. Illustrated. is.
"' Wrestling' needs no praise at our hands. It is sufficient to say that the hand book is the work of Mr. Walter Armstrong."-Field.


A Complete Set of Apparatus, Book, \&c., \&c., for Chapeaugraphy. An immerise succe: for Public Entertainments, Private Parties, Bazaars, Penny Readings, \&c., \&c.

Price $11 /-$ complete, post free.
Any Special Conjuring Trick made to Order.

## BOOKS JUST PUBLISHED:-

Modern Coin Manipulation. By T. Nelson Downs ("King of Koins"). 10/6, post free. Thurston's Card Tricks. By Howard Thurston (King of Cards). 2/6, post free 2/8 Cloth Cover. 3/6, post free 3/9.
Up-to-date Mystical Sleights and Illusions. By R. A. Morrell. We are Sole Agents for this interesting book. $1 /-$, post free $1 / 1$.

Mes.rs. Hamley Bros., have recently acquired the business of the late firm of "Hiam," Nile Street, City Road, N. They can supply any of Mr. Hiam's tricks or specialities.

Messrs. Hamley Bros. undertake to supply any conjuring trick at a discount of 10 per cent. off the Catalogue Prices quoted by any other dealer in conjuring tricks in the world.


[^4]Digitized by Microsoft ${ }^{(B)}$

## $29-8.63^{\text {mats }}$




[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ Attacking players adopt this move, but there are others, notably Tschigorin, who prefer the simpler continuation, $\mathrm{P} \times \mathrm{P}$, in which White retains the advantage of the first move, at least. $B$

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ The play resulting from this move is not very favourable to White, who would do better by $6 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{B} ; 7 \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{B} 3$.
    ${ }^{8}$ In a game Seymour and Steinitz, White continued, $13 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{Q} 3, \mathrm{P}$. KB4; 14 QB3, QR-Kı2.

[^2]:    ${ }^{6}$ Continued 13 R-KBi, B-K2; 14 B-KKı 5, Kt-R4; $15 \mathrm{~B} \times$ Pch, $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Q} 2 ; 16 \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{KP}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Bi} ; 17 \mathrm{~B}-\mathrm{K} 6 \mathrm{ch}, \mathrm{K}-\mathrm{Ktı} ; 18 \mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{R} ;$ $19 \mathrm{~B} \times \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 8 \mathrm{ch} ; 20 \mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{Q} 2, \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{B} 4 \mathrm{ch} ; 2 \mathrm{I} \mathrm{Q} \times \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{K} t \times \mathrm{Q}$; 22 B-KKt4-.

    7 Black must always be careful not to allow White to accumulate a K 's side attack, of which there is always danger after White's move P-KB5.
    ${ }^{5}$ If 3 QKt-B3 the position is transposed into the Vienna Game.
    ${ }^{9}$ This move equalises the game.
    ${ }^{10} 5 \ldots$ P-K 5 leads to an even game.
    ${ }^{11}$ White threatened here B-Kt5ch followed by R-Kı. Black could also adopt 6...B-Q2.
    ${ }^{12} 4$ P-QB4 would not be good play.

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ Though Black has a Pawn，White has a very good game．Black＇s Knight on Kt6 is not likely to do much harm，whereas White by such moves as B－R3 and P－B5 or P－K5 may continue an advance which pro－ mises well．
    ${ }^{2}$ If $\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 7, \mathrm{~K}-\mathrm{Br} ; 8 \mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{R} 5, \mathrm{Kt}-\mathrm{KR}_{3} ; 9 \mathrm{Kt} \times \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{B}-\mathrm{Kt} 5-$.

[^4]:    hamLey's grand macical saloo: s 231, HIGH HOLBORN, LONDON, W.C.

